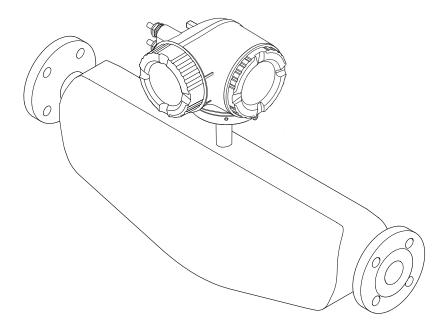
BA01743D/06/EN/03.19 71451409 2019-09-16 Valid as of version 01.01.zz (Device firmware)

Operating Instructions **Proline Promass P 300 PROFINET**

Coriolis flowmeter







- Make sure the document is stored in a safe place such that it is always available when working on or with the device.
- To avoid danger to individuals or the facility, read the "Basic safety instructions" section carefully, as well as all other safety instructions in the document that are specific to working procedures.
- The manufacturer reserves the right to modify technical data without prior notice. Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center will supply you with current information and updates to these instructions.

Table of contents

1	About this document	6
1.1 1.2	Document functionSymbols1.2.1Safety symbols1.2.2Electrical symbols1.2.3Communication symbols1.2.4Tool symbols1.2.5Symbols for certain types of information1.2.6Symbols in graphics	6 6 6 7 7 7
1.3	Documentation1.3.1Standard documentation1.3.2Supplementary device-dependent documentation	8 8 8
1.4	Registered trademarks	8
2	Safety instructions 1	0
2.1 2.2 2.3 2.4 2.5 2.6 2.7	Designated use Image: Constraint of the second	10 10 11 11 12 12 12 13 14
3		
3 .1	1	15
4	Incoming acceptance and product	
4.1 4.2	Incoming acceptanceIncoming acceptanceProduct identificationIncoming acceptance4.2.1Transmitter nameplate4.2.2Sensor nameplate	16 16 17 18 19
5 5.1 5.2	Storage conditions	20 20 20
5.3	5.2.2 Measuring devices with lifting lugs	21 21 21

6.1.1 Mounting position 22 6.1.2 Environment and process requirements 24 6.1.3 Special mounting instructions 26 6.1.3 Special mounting instructions 26 6.1.3 Special mounting instructions 26 6.2 Mounting the measuring device 27 6.2.1 Required tools 27 6.2.2 Preparing the measuring device 28 6.2.4 Turning the transmitter housing 28 6.2.5 Turning the display module 28 6.2.5 Turning the display module 28 6.3 Post-installation check 29 7 Electrical connection 30 7.1.1 Requirements for connecting cable 30 7.1.2 Requirements for connecting cable 30 7.1.3 Terminal assignment 33 7.1.4 Device plugs available 33 7.1.5 Pin assignment of device plug 33 7.1.6 Preparing the measuring device 34 7.2.1 Connecting the transmitter into a 16	6	Installation	22
6.1.2 Environment and process requirements 24 6.1.3 Special mounting instructions 26 Mounting the measuring device 27 6.2.1 Required tools 27 6.2.2 Preparing the measuring device 28 6.2.4 Turning the transmitter housing 28 6.2.5 Turning the display module 28 6.3 Post-installation check 29 7 Electrical connection 30 7.1.1 Requirements for connecting cable 30 7.1.2 Requirements for connecting cable 30 7.1.3 Terminal assignment 33 7.1.4 Device plug savailable 33 7.1.5 Pin assignment of device plug 33 7.1.6 Preparing the measuring device 34 7.2.1 Connecting the transmitter 34 7.2.2 Integrating the transmitter into a network 38 7.2.3 Connection instructions 40 7.3 Requirements 40 7.4 Special connection instructions 41 7.4.1 C	6.1	Installation conditions	22
requirements24 $6.1.3$ Special mounting instructions26Mounting the measuring device27 $6.2.1$ Required tools27 $6.2.2$ Preparing the measuring device28 $6.2.4$ Turning the transmitter housing28 $6.2.5$ Turning the display module28 6.3 Post-installation check29 7Electrical connection30 $7.1.1$ Requirements for connecting cable30 $7.1.2$ Requirements for connecting cable30 $7.1.3$ Terminal assignment33 $7.1.4$ Device plugs available33 $7.1.5$ Pin assignment of device plug33 $7.1.6$ Preparing the measuring device34 $7.2.2$ Integrating the transmitter34 $7.2.3$ Connecting the transmitter into a network40 $7.3.1$ Requirements40 $7.4.1$ Connection examples41 $7.5.2$ Acting the device name44 $7.5.1$ Setting the device name44 $7.5.2$ Activating the default IP address46 7.6 Ensuring the degree of protection46 7.7 Post-connection check47 8 Operation options 48 8.1 Overview of operating menu via the local display50 $8.3.4$ Operating device51 $8.3.4$ Operating device52 $8.3.5$ Operating device52 $8.3.6$ Navigation view </td <td></td> <td>6.1.1 Mounting position</td> <td>22</td>		6.1.1 Mounting position	22
6.1.3 Special mounting instructions 26 Mounting the measuring device 27 6.2.1 Required tools 27 6.2.2 Preparing the measuring device 28 6.2.3 Mounting the measuring device 28 6.2.4 Turning the transmitter housing 28 6.2.5 Turning the display module 28 6.3 Post-installation check 29 7 Electrical connection 30 7.1.1 Requirements for connecting cable 30 7.1.2 Requirements for connecting cable 30 7.1.3 Terminal assignment 33 7.1.4 Device plugs available 33 7.1.5 Pin assignment of device plug 33 7.1.6 Preparing the measuring device 34 7.2.1 Connecting the transmitter 34 7.2.2 Integrating the transmitter into a network 34 7.2.3 Connecting the remote display and operating module DKX001 40 7.3 Ensuring potential equalization 40 7.4 Special connection instructions 41		6.1.2 Environment and process	
6.2Mounting the measuring device276.2.1Required tools276.2.2Preparing the measuring device286.2.4Turning the transmitter housing286.2.5Turning the display module286.3Post-installation check297Electrical connection307.1Connection conditions307.1.1Requirements for connecting cable307.1.2Requirements for connecting cable337.1.4Device plugs available337.1.5Pin assignment of device plug337.1.6Preparing the measuring device337.1.6Preparing the transmitter347.2.2Integrating the transmitter347.2.3Connecting the transmitter into a network387.2.3Connecting the remote display and operating module DKX001407.4Special connection instructions417.5.1Setting the device name447.5.2Activating the default IP address467.6Ensuring the degree of protection467.7Post-connection check478Operation options488.1Overview of operating menu498.2.1Structure of the operating menu498.3.2Navigation view528.3.3Editing view518.3.4Operating and selecting from list588.3.7Calling the parameter directly58 <td></td> <td>requirements</td> <td>24</td>		requirements	24
6.2.1Required tools276.2.2Preparing the measuring device276.2.3Mounting the measuring device286.2.4Turning the display module286.3Post-installation check297Electrical connection307.1Connection conditions307.1.1Requirements for connecting cable307.1.2Requirements for connecting cable307.1.3Terminal assignment337.1.4Device plugs available337.1.5Pin assignment of device plug337.1.6Preparing the measuring device347.2.1Connecting the transmitter347.2.2Integrating the transmitter into a network387.2.3Connecting the remote display and operating module DKX001407.3Requirements407.4Special connection instructions417.4.1Connection examples447.5.2Activating the default IP address467.6Ensuring the degree of protection467.7Post-connection check478Operation options488.1Overview of operating menu via the local display508.3Access to the operating menu via the local display518.3.1Operational display518.3.4Operating elements568.3.5Opening the context menu568.3.6Navigating and selecting from list			26
6.2.2Preparing the measuring device276.2.3Mounting the measuring device286.2.4Turning the transmitter housing286.3Post-installation check297Electrical connection307.1Connection conditions307.1.1Requirements for connecting cable307.1.2Requirements for connecting cable337.1.4Device plugs available337.1.5Pin assignment of device plug337.1.6Preparing the measuring device347.2.1Connecting the transmitter347.2.2Integrating the transmitter into a network387.2.3Connecting the remote display and operating module DKX001407.3.1Requirements407.3.1Requirements417.4.1Connection examples417.5.2Activating the device name447.5.3Setting the device name447.5.4Activating the default IP address467.6Ensuring the degree of protection467.7Post-connection check478Operation options488.1Overview of operating menu via the local display508.3Access to the operating menu via the local display518.3.1Operational display518.3.2Navigating and selecting from list568.3.5Opening the context menu568.3.6Navigating and se	6.2	Mounting the measuring device	27
6.2.3Mounting the measuring device286.2.4Turning the transmitter housing286.2.5Turning the display module286.3Post-installation check297Electrical connection307.1Connection conditions307.1.1Required tools307.1.2Requirements for connecting cable307.1.3Terminal assignment337.1.4Device plugs available337.1.5Pin assignment of device plug337.1.6Preparing the measuring device347.2.1Connecting the transmitter347.2.2Integrating the transmitter into a network387.2.3Connecting the remote display and operating module DKX001407.3Ensuring potential equalization407.4.1Connection examples417.5.1Setting the device name447.5.2Activating the default IP address467.6Ensuring the degree of protection467.7Post-connection check478Operating philosophy508.3Access to the operating menu498.2.1Structure of the operating menu498.3.1Operating philosophy508.3.4Operating delements568.3.5Opening the context menu568.3.6Navigating and selecting from list588.3.7Caling the parameter directly58 <td></td> <td>6.2.1 Required tools</td> <td>27</td>		6.2.1 Required tools	27
6.2.4Turning the transmitter housing286.2.5Turning the display module286.3Post-installation check297Electrical connection307.1Connection conditions307.1.1Required tools307.1.2Requirements for connecting cable307.1.3Terminal assignment337.1.4Device plugs available337.1.5Pin assignment of device plug337.1.6Preparing the measuring device347.2.1Connecting the transmitter347.2.2Integrating the transmitter into a network387.2.3Connecting the remote display and operating module DKX001407.3Ensuring potential equalization407.4.1Connection examples417.5.1Setting the device name447.5.2Activating the default IP address467.6Ensuring the degree of protection467.7Post-connection check478Operation options488.1Overview of operating menu498.2.2Operating philosophy508.3Access to the operating menu via the local display518.3.1Operational display518.3.4Operating elements568.3.5Operating elements568.3.6Navigating and selecting from list588.3.7Calling the parameter directly58 <td></td> <td>6.2.2 Preparing the measuring device</td> <td>27</td>		6.2.2 Preparing the measuring device	27
6.2.5Turning the display module286.3Post-installation check297Electrical connection307.1Connection conditions307.1.1Requirements for connecting cable307.1.2Requirements for connecting cable307.1.3Terminal assignment337.1.4Device plugs available337.1.5Pin assignment of device plug337.1.6Preparing the measuring device347.2.1Connecting the transmitter347.2.2Integrating the transmitter into a network387.2.3Connecting the remote display and operating module DKX001407.3Requirements407.4.1Connection instructions417.4.1Connection examples417.4.1Connection examples447.5.2Activating the default IP address467.6Ensuring the degree of protection467.7Post-connection check478Operation options488.1Overview of operating menu498.2.1Structure of the operating menu498.2.2Operating philosophy508.3Access to the operating menu via the local display518.3.1Operational display518.3.2Navigating and selecting from list588.3.4Operating elements568.3.5Opening the context menu568.3.6 </td <td></td> <td>6.2.3 Mounting the measuring device</td> <td>28</td>		6.2.3 Mounting the measuring device	28
6.3Post-installation check297Electrical connection307.1Connection conditions307.1.1Required tools307.1.2Requirements for connecting cable307.1.3Terminal assignment337.1.4Device plugs available337.1.5Pin assignment of device plug337.1.6Preparing the measuring device347.2.1Connecting the transmitter347.2.2Integrating the transmitter into a network387.2.3Connecting the remote display and operating module DKX001407.3Ensuring potential equalization407.4.1Connection instructions417.5.1Requirements447.5.2Activating the device name447.5.1Setting the device name447.5.2Activating the default IP address467.6Ensuring the degree of protection467.7Post-connection check478Operation options488.1Overview of operation options488.2Structure and function of the operating menu498.2.1Structure of the operating menu498.2.2Operating philosophy508.3Access to the operating menu via the local display518.3.1Operational display518.3.2Navigation view528.3.3Editing view548.3.4		6.2.4 Turning the transmitter housing	28
6.3 Post-installation check 29 7 Electrical connection 30 7.1 Connection conditions 30 7.1.1 Required tools 30 7.1.2 Requirements for connecting cable 30 7.1.3 Terminal assignment 33 7.1.4 Device plugs available 33 7.1.5 Pin assignment of device plug 33 7.1.6 Preparing the measuring device 34 7.2.1 Connecting the transmitter 34 7.2.2 Integrating the transmitter into a network 38 7.2.3 Connecting the remote display and operating module DKX001 40 7.3 Requirements 40 7.3.1 Requirements 40 7.3.1 Requirements 40 7.4.1 Connection instructions 41 7.5.1 Rettings 44 7.5.2 Activating the device name 44 7.5.3 Setting the device name 44 7.5.4 Activating the default IP address 46 7.6 Ensuring the degree of protection		6.2.5 Turning the display module	28
7.1Connection conditions307.1.1Required tools307.1.2Requirements for connecting cable307.1.3Terminal assignment337.1.4Device plugs available337.1.5Pin assignment of device plug337.1.6Preparing the measuring device347.2.1Connecting the transmitter347.2.2Integrating the transmitter into a network387.2.3Connecting the remote display and operating module DKX001407.3Ensuring potential equalization407.4.1Connection instructions417.4.1Connection examples417.5.1Setting the device name447.5.2Activating the default IP address467.6Ensuring the degree of protection467.7Post-connection check478Operation options488.1Overview of operation options488.2Structure and function of the operating menu498.2.1Structure of the operating menu498.2.2Operational display518.3.1Operational display518.3.2Navigation view528.3.3Editing view548.3.4Operating elements568.3.5Opening the context menu568.3.6Navigating and selecting from list588.3.7Calling the parameter directly58	6.3	Post-installation check	29
7.1.1Required tools307.1.2Requirements for connecting cable307.1.3Terminal assignment337.1.4Device plugs available337.1.5Pin assignment of device plug337.1.6Preparing the measuring device347.2.1Connecting the transmitter347.2.2Integrating the transmitter into a network387.2.3Connecting the transmitter into a network387.2.4Connecting the remote display and operating module DKX001407.3Ensuring potential equalization407.3.1Requirements407.4.1Connection instructions417.4.1Connection examples447.5.2Activating the default IP address467.5Activating the default IP address467.6Ensuring the degree of protection467.7Post-connection check478Operation options488.1Overview of operating menu498.2.1Structure of the operating menu498.2.2Operating philosophy508.3Access to the operating menu via the local display518.3.1Operational display518.3.2Navigation view548.3.4Operating elements568.3.5Opening the context menu568.3.6Navigating and selecting from list58	7	Electrical connection	30
7.1.1Required tools307.1.2Requirements for connecting cable307.1.3Terminal assignment337.1.4Device plugs available337.1.5Pin assignment of device plug337.1.6Preparing the measuring device347.2.1Connecting the transmitter347.2.2Integrating the transmitter into a network387.2.3Connecting the transmitter into a network387.2.4Connecting the remote display and operating module DKX001407.3Ensuring potential equalization407.3.1Requirements407.4.1Connection instructions417.4.1Connection examples447.5.2Activating the default IP address467.5Activating the default IP address467.6Ensuring the degree of protection467.7Post-connection check478Operation options488.1Overview of operating menu498.2.1Structure of the operating menu498.2.2Operating philosophy508.3Access to the operating menu via the local display518.3.1Operational display518.3.2Navigation view548.3.4Operating elements568.3.5Opening the context menu568.3.6Navigating and selecting from list58	7.1	Connection conditions	30
7.1.2Requirements for connecting cable307.1.3Terminal assignment337.1.4Device plugs available337.1.5Pin assignment of device plug337.1.6Preparing the measuring device337.1.7Connecting the measuring device347.2.1Connecting the transmitter347.2.2Integrating the transmitter into a network387.2.3Connecting the remote display and operating module DKX001407.3Ensuring potential equalization407.3.1Requirements407.4.1Connection examples417.5.1Setting the device name447.5.2Activating the default IP address467.6Ensuring the degree of protection467.7Post-connection check478 Operation options 488.1Overview of operation options488.2Structure and function of the operating menu498.2.1Structure of the operating menu498.2.2Operating philosophy508.3Access to the operating menu via the local display518.3.1Operational display518.3.2Navigation view528.3.3Editing view548.3.4Operating elements568.3.5Opening the context menu568.3.6Navigating and selecting from list58			
7.1.3 Terminal assignment 33 7.1.4 Device plugs available 33 7.1.5 Pin assignment of device plug 33 7.1.6 Preparing the measuring device 34 7.2 Connecting the measuring device 34 7.2.1 Connecting the transmitter 34 7.2.2 Integrating the transmitter into a network 38 7.2.3 Connecting the remote display and operating module DKX001 40 7.3 Ensuring potential equalization 40 7.4.1 Connection examples 41 7.4.1 Connection examples 41 7.5.1 Setting the device name 44 7.5.2 Activating the default IP address 46 7.6 Ensuring the degree of protection 46 7.7 Post-connection check 47 8 Operation options 48 8.1 Overview of operating options 48 8.2 Structure and function of the operating menu 49 8.2.1 Structure of the operating menu 49 8.2.2 Operating philosophy 51			30
7.1.4Device plugs available337.1.5Pin assignment of device plug337.1.6Preparing the measuring device347.2.1Connecting the transmitter347.2.2Integrating the transmitter into a network387.2.3Connecting the remote display and operating module DKX001407.3Ensuring potential equalization407.3.1Requirements407.4.1Connection instructions417.4.1Connection examples447.5.2Activating the default IP address467.5Setting the degree of protection467.6Ensuring the degree of protection467.7Post-connection check478Operation options488.1Overview of operation options488.2Structure and function of the operating menu498.2.2Operating philosophy508.3Access to the operating menu via the local display518.3.1Operational display518.3.2Navigation view528.3.3Editing view548.3.4Operating elements568.3.5Opening the context menu568.3.6Navigating and selecting from list58			
7.1.5Pin assignment of device plug337.1.6Preparing the measuring device337.2Connecting the measuring device347.2.1Connecting the transmitter347.2.2Integrating the transmitter into a network387.2.3Connecting the remote display and operating module DKX001407.3Ensuring potential equalization407.4Special connection instructions417.4.1Connection examples417.5.1Setting the device name447.5.2Activating the default IP address467.6Ensuring the degree of protection467.7Post-connection check478Operation options488.1Overview of operation options488.2Structure and function of the operating menu498.2.1Structure of the operating menu498.3.1Operational display508.3.2Navigation view528.3.3Editing view548.3.4Operating elements568.3.5Opening the context menu568.3.6Navigating and selecting from list58			
7.1.6 Preparing the measuring device			
7.2 Connecting the measuring device 34 7.2.1 Connecting the transmitter 34 7.2.2 Integrating the transmitter into a network 38 7.2.3 Connecting the remote display and operating module DKX001 40 7.3 Ensuring potential equalization 40 7.4 Special connection instructions 41 7.4.1 Connection examples 41 7.5.1 Setting the device name 44 7.5.2 Activating the default IP address 46 7.6 Ensuring the degree of protection 46 7.7 Post-connection check 47 8 Operation options 48 8.1 Overview of operation options 48 8.2 Structure and function of the operating menu 49 8.2.1 Structure of the operating menu 49 8.2.2 Operational display 51 8.3.1 Operational display 51 8.3.1 Operational display 51 8.3.2 Navigation view 52 8.3.3 Editing view 54 8			
7.2.1Connecting the transmitter347.2.2Integrating the transmitter into a network387.2.3Connecting the remote display and operating module DKX001407.3Ensuring potential equalization407.3.1Requirements407.4Special connection instructions417.4.1Connection examples417.5.1Setting the device name447.5.2Activating the default IP address467.6Ensuring the degree of protection467.7Post-connection check478Operation options488.1Overview of operation options488.2Structure and function of the operating menu498.2.1Structure of the operating menu498.2.2Operational display508.3Access to the operating menu via the local display518.3.1Operational display518.3.2Navigation view528.3.3Editing view548.3.4Operating elements568.3.5Opening the context menu568.3.6Navigating and selecting from list58	7.2		
7.2.2Integrating the transmitter into a network387.2.3Connecting the remote display and operating module DKX001407.3Ensuring potential equalization407.3Integration instructions417.4.1Connection examples417.5.1Setting the device name447.5.2Activating the default IP address467.6Ensuring the degree of protection467.7Post-connection check478Operation options488.1Overview of operation options488.2Structure and function of the operating menu498.2.1Structure of the operating menu498.3.1Operational display518.3.1Operational display518.3.2Navigation view528.3.3Editing view548.3.4Operating elements568.3.5Opening the context menu568.3.7Calling the parameter directly58			34
network387.2.3Connecting the remote display and operating module DKX001407.3Ensuring potential equalization407.3.1Requirements407.4Special connection instructions417.4.1Connection examples417.5Hardware settings447.5.2Activating the device name447.5.2Activating the default IP address467.6Ensuring the degree of protection467.7Post-connection check478Operation options488.1Overview of operation options488.2Structure and function of the operating menu498.2.1Structure of the operating menu498.3.1Operational display508.3Access to the operating menu via the local display518.3.2Navigation view528.3.3Editing view548.3.4Operating elements568.3.5Opening the context menu568.3.7Calling the parameter directly58			
7.2.3Connecting the remote display and operating module DKX001407.3Ensuring potential equalization407.3.1Requirements407.4Special connection instructions417.4.1Connection examples417.5Hardware settings447.5.1Setting the device name447.5.2Activating the default IP address467.6Ensuring the degree of protection467.7Post-connection check478Operation options488.1Overview of operation options488.2Structure and function of the operating menu498.2.1Structure of the operating menu498.3.1Operational display508.3Access to the operating menu via the local display518.3.2Navigation view528.3.3Editing view548.3.4Operating elements568.3.5Opening the context menu568.3.6Navigating and selecting from list588.3.7Calling the parameter directly58		5 5	38
operating module DKX001407.3Ensuring potential equalization407.3.1Requirements407.4Special connection instructions417.4.1Connection examples417.5Hardware settings447.5.1Setting the device name447.5.2Activating the default IP address467.6Ensuring the degree of protection467.7Post-connection check478Operation options488.1Overview of operation options488.2Structure and function of the operating menu498.2.2Operating philosophy508.3Access to the operating menu via the local display518.3.1Operational display518.3.2Navigation view528.3.3Editing view548.3.4Operating elements568.3.5Opening the context menu568.3.6Navigating and selecting from list588.3.7Calling the parameter directly58			
7.3 Ensuring potential equalization 40 7.3.1 Requirements 40 7.4 Special connection instructions 41 7.4.1 Connection examples 41 7.5 Hardware settings 44 7.5.1 Setting the device name 44 7.5.2 Activating the default IP address 46 7.6 Ensuring the degree of protection 46 7.7 Post-connection check 47 8 Operation options 48 8.1 Overview of operation options 48 8.2 Structure and function of the operating menu 49 8.2.1 Structure of the operating menu 49 8.2.2 Operational display 50 8.3 Access to the operating menu via the local display 51 8.3.1 Operational display 51 8.3.2 Navigation view 52 8.3.3 Editing view 54 8.3.4 Operating elements 56 8.3.5 Opening the context menu 56 8.3.6 Navigating and selecting from list </td <td></td> <td>÷</td> <td>40</td>		÷	40
7.3.1 Requirements 40 7.4 Special connection instructions 41 7.4.1 Connection examples 41 7.5 Hardware settings 44 7.5.1 Setting the device name 44 7.5.2 Activating the default IP address 46 7.6 Ensuring the degree of protection 46 7.7 Post-connection check 47 8 Operation options 48 8.1 Overview of operation options 48 8.2 Structure and function of the operating menu 49 8.2.1 Structure of the operating menu 49 8.2.2 Operational display 50 8.3 Access to the operating menu via the local display 51 8.3.1 Operational display 51 8.3.2 Navigation view 52 8.3.3 Editing view 54 8.3.4 Operating elements 56 8.3.5 Opening the context menu 56 8.3.6 Navigating and selecting from list 58	7.3		40
7.4 Special connection instructions 41 7.4.1 Connection examples 41 7.5 Hardware settings 44 7.5.1 Setting the device name 44 7.5.2 Activating the default IP address 46 7.6 Ensuring the degree of protection 46 7.7 Post-connection check 47 8 Operation options 48 8.1 Overview of operation options 48 8.2 Structure and function of the operating menu 49 8.2.1 Structure of the operating menu 49 8.2.2 Operational display 50 8.3 Access to the operating menu via the local display 51 8.3.1 Operational display 51 8.3.2 Navigation view 52 8.3.3 Editing view 54 8.3.4 Operating elements 56 8.3.5 Opening the context menu 56 8.3.6 Navigating and selecting from list 58			40
7.4.1Connection examples417.5Hardware settings447.5.1Setting the device name447.5.2Activating the default IP address467.6Ensuring the degree of protection467.7Post-connection check478Operation options488.1Overview of operation options488.2Structure and function of the operating menu498.2.1Structure of the operating menu498.2.2Operation philosophy508.3Access to the operating menu via the local display518.3.1Operational display518.3.2Navigation view528.3.3Editing view548.3.4Operating elements568.3.5Opening the context menu588.3.7Calling the parameter directly58	7.4		41
7.5Hardware settings447.5.1Setting the device name447.5.2Activating the default IP address467.6Ensuring the degree of protection467.7Post-connection check478Operation options488.1Overview of operation options488.2Structure and function of the operating menu498.2.1Structure of the operating menu498.2.2Operation philosophy508.3Access to the operating menu via the local display518.3.1Operational display518.3.2Navigation view548.3.4Operating elements568.3.5Opening the context menu568.3.6Navigating and selecting from list58			41
7.5.1Setting the device name447.5.2Activating the default IP address467.6Ensuring the degree of protection467.7Post-connection check478Operation options488.1Overview of operation options488.2Structure and function of the operating menu498.2.1Structure of the operating menu498.2.2Operating philosophy508.3Access to the operating menu via the local display518.3.1Operational display518.3.2Navigation view548.3.4Operating elements568.3.5Opening the context menu588.3.7Calling the parameter directly58	7.5		44
7.5.2Activating the default IP address467.6Ensuring the degree of protection467.7Post-connection check478Operation options488.1Overview of operation options488.2Structure and function of the operating menu498.2.1Structure of the operating menu498.2.2Operating philosophy508.3Access to the operating menu via the local display518.3.1Operational display518.3.2Navigation view548.3.4Operating elements568.3.5Opening the context menu568.3.6Navigating and selecting from list58			44
7.6Ensuring the degree of protection467.7Post-connection check478Operation options488.1Overview of operation options488.2Structure and function of the operating menu498.2.1Structure of the operating menu498.2.2Operating philosophy508.3Access to the operating menu via the local display518.3.1Operational display518.3.2Navigation view528.3.3Editing view548.3.4Operating elements568.3.5Opening the context menu588.3.7Calling the parameter directly58		5	46
7.7Post-connection check478Operation options488.1Overview of operation options488.2Structure and function of the operating menu498.2.1Structure of the operating menu498.2.2Operating philosophy508.3Access to the operating menu via the local display518.3.1Operational display518.3.2Navigation view528.3.3Editing view548.3.4Operating elements568.3.5Opening the context menu588.3.7Calling the parameter directly58	7.6		46
8.1Overview of operation options488.2Structure and function of the operating menu498.2.1Structure of the operating menu498.2.2Operating philosophy508.3Access to the operating menu via the local display518.3.1Operational display518.3.2Navigation view528.3.3Editing view548.3.4Operating elements568.3.5Opening the context menu588.3.7Calling the parameter directly58	7.7		47
 8.2 Structure and function of the operating menu	8	Operation options	48
 8.2 Structure and function of the operating menu	8.1	Overview of operation options	48
menu498.2.1Structure of the operating menu498.2.2Operating philosophy508.3Access to the operating menu via the local1display51518.3.1Operational display518.3.2Navigation view528.3.3Editing view548.3.4Operating elements568.3.5Opening the context menu568.3.6Navigating and selecting from list588.3.7Calling the parameter directly58			10
8.2.1Structure of the operating menu498.2.2Operating philosophy508.3Access to the operating menu via the local51display51518.3.1Operational display518.3.2Navigation view528.3.3Editing view548.3.4Operating elements568.3.5Opening the context menu568.3.6Navigating and selecting from list588.3.7Calling the parameter directly58	0.2	1 5	49
8.2.2Operating philosophy508.3Access to the operating menu via the local display518.3.1Operational display518.3.2Navigation view528.3.3Editing view548.3.4Operating elements568.3.5Opening the context menu568.3.6Navigating and selecting from list588.3.7Calling the parameter directly58			
 8.3 Access to the operating menu via the local display			
display518.3.1Operational display518.3.2Navigation view528.3.3Editing view548.3.4Operating elements568.3.5Opening the context menu568.3.6Navigating and selecting from list588.3.7Calling the parameter directly58	83		20
8.3.1Operational display518.3.2Navigation view528.3.3Editing view548.3.4Operating elements568.3.5Opening the context menu568.3.6Navigating and selecting from list588.3.7Calling the parameter directly58	0.2		51
8.3.2Navigation view528.3.3Editing view548.3.4Operating elements568.3.5Opening the context menu568.3.6Navigating and selecting from list588.3.7Calling the parameter directly58			
8.3.3Editing view548.3.4Operating elements568.3.5Opening the context menu568.3.6Navigating and selecting from list588.3.7Calling the parameter directly58			
 8.3.4 Operating elements		5	
8.3.5 Opening the context menu		5	
8.3.6 Navigating and selecting from list 58 8.3.7 Calling the parameter directly 58		1 5	
8.3.7 Calling the parameter directly 58		1 5	
5 1 5		5 5 5	
		J 1 J	

	8.3.9 8.3.10	Changing the parameters User roles and related access	59
	0.5.10	authorization	60
	8.3.11	Disabling write protection via access	
	0 0 1 0	code	60
	8.3.12	Enabling and disabling the keypad lock	61
8.4	Access	to the operating menu via the Web	01
0.4		r	61
	8.4.1	Function range	61
	8.4.2	Prerequisites	62
	8.4.3	Establishing a connection	63
	8.4.4	Logging on	65
	8.4.5	User interface	66
	8.4.6	Disabling the Web server	67
	8.4.7	Logging out	67
8.5		to the operating menu via the	•
		ng tool	68
	8.5.1	Connecting the operating tool	68
	8.5.2	FieldCare	71
	8.5.3	DeviceCare	72
9	Syster	m integration	74
9.1	Overvie	ew of device description files	74
	9.1.1	Current version data for the device	74
	9.1.2	Operating tools	74
9.2		master file (GSD)	75
	9.2.1	File name of the device master file	
			
		(GSD)	75
9.3		ata transmission	76
9.3	9.3.1	ata transmission Overview of the modules	76 76
9.3	9.3.1 9.3.2	ata transmissionOverview of the modulesDescription of the modules	76 76 76
9.3	9.3.1 9.3.2 9.3.3	ata transmissionOverview of the modulesDescription of the modulesStatus coding	76 76 76 84
9.3	9.3.1 9.3.2 9.3.3 9.3.4	ata transmissionOverview of the modulesDescription of the modulesStatus codingFactory setting	76 76 76 84 85
	9.3.1 9.3.2 9.3.3 9.3.4 9.3.5	ata transmissionOverview of the modulesDescription of the modulesStatus codingFactory settingStartup configuration	76 76 84 85 86
9.3 9.4	9.3.1 9.3.2 9.3.3 9.3.4 9.3.5	ata transmissionOverview of the modulesDescription of the modulesStatus codingFactory setting	76 76 76 84 85
	9.3.1 9.3.2 9.3.3 9.3.4 9.3.5 System	ata transmissionOverview of the modulesDescription of the modulesStatus codingFactory settingStartup configurationredundancy S2	76 76 84 85 86
9.4 10	9.3.1 9.3.2 9.3.3 9.3.4 9.3.5 System	ata transmissionOverview of the modulesDescription of the modulesStatus codingFactory settingStartup configurationredundancy S2hissioning	76 76 84 85 86 87 88
9.4 10 10.1	9.3.1 9.3.2 9.3.3 9.3.4 9.3.5 System Functio	ata transmission Overview of the modules Overview of the modules Description of the modules Description of the modules Status coding Status coding Status coding Factory setting Startup configuration Startup configuration Startup configuration redundancy S2 Startup configuration nissioning Startup configuration	76 76 84 85 86 87 88 88
9.4 10 10.1 10.2	9.3.1 9.3.2 9.3.3 9.3.4 9.3.5 System Functio Switchi	ata transmission Overview of the modules Description of the modules Description Status coding Status Factory setting Startup configuration redundancy S2 Status nissioning Status on check Status ng on the measuring device Status	76 76 84 85 86 87 88 88 88
9.4 10 10.1 10.2 10.3	9.3.1 9.3.2 9.3.3 9.3.4 9.3.5 System Functio Switchi Connec	ata transmission Overview of the modules Description of the modules Status coding Status coding Factory setting Startup configuration redundancy S2 hissioning on check ng on the measuring device ting via FieldCare	76 76 84 85 86 87 88 88 88 88 88
9.4 10 10.1 10.2 10.3 10.4	9.3.1 9.3.2 9.3.3 9.3.4 9.3.5 System Functio Switchi Connec Setting	ata transmission Overview of the modules Description of the modules Description Status coding Status Factory setting Startup configuration Startup configuration redundancy S2 nissioning Startup device on check Startup device ting via FieldCare Startup construction	76 76 84 85 86 87 88 88 88 88 88 88 88
9.4 10 10.1 10.2 10.3	9.3.1 9.3.2 9.3.3 9.3.4 9.3.5 System Comm Functio Switchi Connec Setting Configu	ata transmission Overview of the modules Description of the modules Description of the modules Status coding Status coding Factory setting Factory setting Startup configuration Startup configuration redundancy S2 Factory setting on check Startup configuration ing on the measuring device Startup configuration ting via FieldCare Startup configuration the operating language Startup configuration	76 76 84 85 86 87 88 88 88 88 88 88 88
9.4 10 10.1 10.2 10.3 10.4	9.3.1 9.3.2 9.3.3 9.3.4 9.3.5 System Functio Switchi Connec Setting	ata transmission Overview of the modules Description of the modules Status coding Factory setting Factory setting Startup configuration redundancy S2 nissioning on check ng on the measuring device the operating language uring the measuring device Defining the tag name	76 76 84 85 86 87 88 88 88 88 88 88 88 88 88 88 88 88 88
9.4 10 10.1 10.2 10.3 10.4	9.3.1 9.3.2 9.3.3 9.3.4 9.3.5 System Comm Functio Switchi Connec Setting Configu 10.5.1	ata transmission Overview of the modules Description of the modules Status coding Status coding Factory setting Startup configuration redundancy S2 hissioning on check ng on the measuring device the operating language tring the measuring device Defining the tag name Setting the system units	76 76 84 85 86 87 88 88 88 88 88 88 88 88 99
9.4 10 10.1 10.2 10.3 10.4	9.3.1 9.3.2 9.3.3 9.3.4 9.3.5 System Functio Switchi Connec Setting Configu 10.5.1 10.5.2	ata transmission Overview of the modules Description of the modules Status coding Status coding Factory setting Startup configuration redundancy S2 hissioning on check ng on the measuring device ting via FieldCare the operating language uring the measuring device Defining the tag name Setting the system units Displaying the communication interface	76 76 84 85 86 87 88 88 88 88 88 88 88 88 99
9.4 10 10.1 10.2 10.3 10.4	9.3.1 9.3.2 9.3.3 9.3.4 9.3.5 System Functio Switchi Connec Setting Configu 10.5.1 10.5.2 10.5.3 10.5.4	ata transmission Overview of the modules Description of the modules Status coding Status coding Factory setting Startup configuration redundancy S2 nissioning on check ng on the measuring device ting via FieldCare the operating language uring the measuring device Defining the tag name Setting the system units Displaying the communication interface Selecting and setting the medium	76 76 84 85 86 87 88 88 88 88 88 88 88 88 90 90 90 92 94
9.4 10 10.1 10.2 10.3 10.4	9.3.1 9.3.2 9.3.3 9.3.4 9.3.5 System Comm Functio Switchi Connec Setting Configu 10.5.1 10.5.2 10.5.3 10.5.4 10.5.5	ata transmission Overview of the modules Description of the modules Status coding Factory setting Factory setting Startup configuration redundancy S2 nissioning on check ng on the measuring device the operating language uring the measuring device Defining the tag name Setting the system units Displaying the communication interface Selecting and setting the medium Displaying the I/O configuration	76 76 84 85 86 87 88 88 88 88 88 88 88 88 90 90 90 90 92 94 94
9.4 10 10.1 10.2 10.3 10.4	9.3.1 9.3.2 9.3.3 9.3.4 9.3.5 System Functio Switchi Connec Setting Configu 10.5.1 10.5.2 10.5.3 10.5.4 10.5.5 10.5.6	ata transmission Overview of the modules Description of the modules Status coding Factory setting Factory setting Startup configuration redundancy S2 nissioning on check ng on the measuring device ting via FieldCare the operating language uring the measuring device Defining the tag name Setting the system units Displaying the communication interface Selecting and setting the medium Displaying the L/O configuration	76 76 84 85 86 87 88 88 88 88 88 88 88 88 89 90 90 90 90 92 94 94 95
9.4 10 10.1 10.2 10.3 10.4	9.3.1 9.3.2 9.3.3 9.3.4 9.3.5 System Comm Functio Switchi Connec Setting Configu 10.5.1 10.5.2 10.5.3 10.5.4 10.5.5 10.5.6 10.5.7	ata transmission Overview of the modules Description of the modules Status coding Factory setting Factory setting Startup configuration redundancy S2 hissioning on check ng on the measuring device the operating language tring the measuring device Defining the tag name Setting the system units Displaying the communication interface Displaying the I/O configuration Configuring the status input	76 76 84 85 86 87 88 88 88 88 88 88 88 88 90 90 90 90 90 92 94 94 95 96
9.4 10 10.1 10.2 10.3 10.4	9.3.1 9.3.2 9.3.3 9.3.4 9.3.5 System Functio Switchi Connec Setting Configu 10.5.1 10.5.2 10.5.3 10.5.4 10.5.5 10.5.6 10.5.7 10.5.8	ata transmission Overview of the modules Description of the modules Status coding Status coding Factory setting Startup configuration redundancy S2 missioning on check ng on the measuring device ting via FieldCare the operating language uring the measuring device Defining the tag name Setting the system units Displaying the communication interface Selecting and setting the medium Displaying the tag name Configuring the status input Configuring the current input	76 76 84 85 86 87 88 88 88 88 88 88 88 88 89 90 90 90 90 92 94 94 95
9.4 10 10.1 10.2 10.3 10.4	9.3.1 9.3.2 9.3.3 9.3.4 9.3.5 System Comm Functio Switchi Connec Setting Configu 10.5.1 10.5.2 10.5.3 10.5.4 10.5.5 10.5.6 10.5.7	ata transmission Overview of the modules Description of the modules Status coding Status coding Factory setting Startup configuration redundancy S2 nissioning on check ng on the measuring device ting via FieldCare the operating language uring the measuring device Defining the tag name Setting the system units Displaying the communication interface Selecting and setting the medium Displaying the turrent input Configuring the status input Configuring the current output Configuring the pulse/frequency/	76 76 84 85 86 87 88 88 88 88 88 88 88 88 90 90 90 90 92 94 95 96 97
9.4 10 10.1 10.2 10.3 10.4	9.3.1 9.3.2 9.3.3 9.3.4 9.3.5 System Functio Switchi Connec Setting Configu 10.5.1 10.5.2 10.5.3 10.5.4 10.5.5 10.5.6 10.5.7 10.5.8 10.5.9	ata transmission Overview of the modules Description of the modules Status coding Factory setting Startup configuration redundancy S2 nissioning on check ng on the measuring device the operating language the operating language bring the tag name Description and setting the medium Displaying the communication interface Configuring the status input Configuring the status input Configuring the pulse/frequency/ switch output	76 76 84 85 86 87 88 88 88 88 88 88 88 88 90 90 90 90 92 94 95 96 97
9.4 10 10.1 10.2 10.3 10.4	9.3.1 9.3.2 9.3.3 9.3.4 9.3.5 System Functio Switchi Connec Setting Configu 10.5.1 10.5.2 10.5.3 10.5.4 10.5.5 10.5.6 10.5.7 10.5.8 10.5.9 10.5.10	ata transmission Overview of the modules Description of the modules Status coding Factory setting Startup configuration redundancy S2 nissioning on check ng on the measuring device ting via FieldCare the operating language uring the measuring device Defining the tag name Displaying the communication interface Selecting and setting the medium Displaying the l/O configuration Configuring the status input Configuring the pulse/frequency/ switch output Switch output	76 76 84 85 86 87 88 88 88 88 88 88 88 88 90 90 90 90 92 94 92 94 94 95 96 97 100 107
9.4 10 10.1 10.2 10.3 10.4	9.3.1 9.3.2 9.3.3 9.3.4 9.3.5 System Function Switchi Connecc Setting Configu 10.5.1 10.5.2 10.5.3 10.5.4 10.5.5 10.5.6 10.5.7 10.5.8 10.5.9 10.5.10 10.5.10	ata transmission Overview of the modules Description of the modules Status coding Status coding Factory setting Factory setting Startup configuration redundancy S2 redundancy S2 nissioning Startup configuration on check Startup configuration ng on the measuring device Startup configuration on check Startup configuration ing on the measuring device Startup configuration the operating language Startup configuration the operating the communication Startup configuration interface Selecting and setting the medium Displaying the I/O configuration Configuring the current input Configuring the status input Configuring the pulse/frequency/ switch output Switch output Configuring the relay output Startup configuring the local display	76 76 84 85 86 87 88 88 88 88 88 88 88 88 90 90 90 90 92 94 95 96 97

	10.5.13 Configuring the partial filled pipe detection	113
10.6	Advanced settings	114
	access code	115
	10.6.2 Calculated values	115
	10.6.3 Carrying out a sensor adjustment	116
	10.6.4 Configuring the totalizer 10.6.5 Carrying out additional display	117
	10.6.5 Carrying out additional display configurations	119
	10.6.6 WLAN configuration	122
	10.6.7 Configuration management	124
	10.6.8 Using parameters for device	
	administration	125
10.7	Simulation	127
10.8	Protecting settings from unauthorized	100
	access	130 130
	10.8.1 Write protection via access code10.8.2 Write protection via write protection	150
	switch	131
11	Operation	133
11.1	Reading the device locking status	133
11.2	Adjusting the operating language	133
11.3 11.4	Configuring the display Reading measured values	133 133
11.4	11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu	134
	11.4.2 Totalizer	135
	11.4.3 "Input values" submenu	136
	11.4.4 Output values	137
11.5	Adapting the measuring device to the process	120
11.6	conditions	139 139
11.0	11.6.1 Function scope of the "Control	1))
	Totalizer" parameter	140
	11.6.2 Function scope of the "Reset all	
	totalizers" parameter	140
11.7	Showing data logging	141
12	Diagnostics and troubleshooting	145
12.1	General troubleshooting	145
12.2	Diagnostic information via light emitting	112
	diodes	147
	12.2.1 Transmitter	147
12.3	Diagnostic information on local display	149
	12.3.1 Diagnostic message	149
12.4	12.3.2 Calling up remedial measures Diagnostic information in the Web browser .	151 151
12.4	12.4.1 Diagnostic options	151
	12.4.2 Calling up remedy information	152
12.5	Diagnostic information in FieldCare or	
	DeviceCare	152
	12.5.1 Diagnostic options	152
10 (12.5.2 Calling up remedy information	153
12.6	Adapting the diagnostic information	154
	12.6.1 Adapting the diagnostic hebavior	154
12.7	12.6.1 Adapting the diagnostic behavior Overview of diagnostic information	154 157
12.7	12.6.1 Adapting the diagnostic behaviorOverview of diagnostic information12.7.1 Diagnostic of sensor	154 157 157

12.8 12.9 12.10	12.7.2 Diagnostic of electronic16412.7.3 Diagnostic of configuration18112.7.4 Diagnostic of process194Pending diagnostic events208Diagnostic list208Event logbook20912.10.1 Reading out the event logbook20912.10.2 Filtering the event logbook210
12.11	12.10.3 Overview of information events 210 Resetting the measuring device 211 12.11.1 Function scope of the "Device reset" 211 parameter 211
	Device information 212 Firmware history 214
13	Maintenance 215
13.1 13.2	Maintenance tasks21513.1.1Exterior cleaning21513.1.2Interior cleaning215Measuring and test equipment215
13.3	Endress+Hauser services
14	Repair 216
14.1	General notes21614.1.1Repair and conversion concept21614.1.2Notes for repair and conversion216
14.2	Spare parts
14.3 14.4	Endress+Hauser services216Return216
14.5	Disposal
	14.5.1 Removing the measuring device 216
	14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device 217
15	Accessories 218
15.1	Device-specific accessories 218
	15.1.1 For the transmitter 218 15.1.2 For the sensor 219
15.2	Communication-specific accessories 219
15.3	Service-specific accessories
15.4	System components 220
16	Technical data 221
16.1	Application 221
16.2	Function and system design 221
16.3	Input
16.4 16.5	Output 224 Power supply 229
16.6	Performance characteristics
16.7	Installation 234
16.8	Environment
16.9	Process
	Mechanical construction237Human interface240
	Certificates and approvals
16.13	Application packages 247
16.14	Accessories 248

Index	251
16.15 Supplementary documentation	248

1 About this document

1.1 Document function

These Operating Instructions contain all the information that is required in various phases of the life cycle of the device: from product identification, incoming acceptance and storage, to mounting, connection, operation and commissioning through to troubleshooting, maintenance and disposal.

1.2 Symbols

1.2.1 Safety symbols

DANGER

This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation will result in serious or fatal injury.

A WARNING

This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury.

A CAUTION

This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in minor or medium injury.

NOTICE

This symbol contains information on procedures and other facts which do not result in personal injury.

1.2.2 Electrical symbols

Symbol	Meaning
	Direct current
\sim	Alternating current
\sim	Direct current and alternating current
<u>+</u>	Ground connection A grounded terminal which, as far as the operator is concerned, is grounded via a grounding system.
	Protective Earth (PE) A terminal which must be connected to ground prior to establishing any other connections.
	The ground terminals are situated inside and outside the device:Inner ground terminal: Connects the protectiv earth to the mains supply.Outer ground terminal: Connects the device to the plant grounding system.

1.2.3 Communication symbols

Symbol	Meaning
((:-	Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) Communication via a wireless, local network.
	LED Light emitting diode is off.

Symbol	Meaning
-\$	LED Light emitting diode is on.
	LED Light emitting diode is flashing.

1.2.4 Tool symbols

Symbol	Meaning
0 /	Flat blade screwdriver
$\bigcirc \not \sqsubseteq$	Allen key
Ŕ	Open-ended wrench

1.2.5 Symbols for certain types of information

Symbol	Meaning
	Permitted Procedures, processes or actions that are permitted.
	Preferred Procedures, processes or actions that are preferred.
X	Forbidden Procedures, processes or actions that are forbidden.
i	Tip Indicates additional information.
	Reference to documentation.
	Reference to page.
	Reference to graphic.
•	Notice or individual step to be observed.
1., 2., 3	Series of steps.
L.	Result of a step.
?	Help in the event of a problem.
	Visual inspection.

1.2.6 Symbols in graphics

Symbol	Meaning
1, 2, 3,	Item numbers
1., 2., 3.,	Series of steps
A, B, C,	Views
A-A, B-B, C-C,	Sections
EX	Hazardous area

Symbol	Meaning
×	Safe area (non-hazardous area)
≈≠	Flow direction

1.3 Documentation

For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- *W@M Device Viewer* (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): Enter the serial number from nameplate
- *Endress+Hauser Operations App*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate or scan the 2D matrix code (QR code) on the nameplate

Detailed list of the individual documents along with the documentation code $\rightarrow \cong 248$

1.3.1 Standard documentation

Document type	Purpose and content of the document
Technical Information	Planning aid for your device The document contains all the technical data on the device and provides an overview of the accessories and other products that can be ordered for the device.
Sensor Brief Operating Instructions	Guides you quickly to the 1st measured value - Part 1 The Sensor Brief Operating Instructions are aimed at specialists with responsibility for installing the measuring device.
	Incoming acceptance and product identificationStorage and transportInstallation
Transmitter Brief Operating Instructions	Guides you quickly to the 1st measured value - Part 2 The Transmitter Brief Operating Instructions are aimed at specialists with responsibility for commissioning, configuring and parameterizing the measuring device (until the first measured value).
	 Product description Installation Electrical connection Operation options System integration Commissioning Diagnostic information
Description of Device Parameters	Reference for your parameters The document provides a detailed explanation of each individual parameter in the Expert operating menu. The description is aimed at those who work with the device over the entire life cycle and perform specific configurations.

1.3.2 Supplementary device-dependent documentation

Additional documents are supplied depending on the device version ordered: Always comply strictly with the instructions in the supplementary documentation. The supplementary documentation is an integral part of the device documentation.

1.4 Registered trademarks

PROFINET®

Registered trademark of the PROFIBUS User Organization, Karlsruhe, Germany

TRI-CLAMP®

Registered trademark of Ladish & Co., Inc., Kenosha, USA

2 Safety instructions

2.1 Requirements for the personnel

The personnel for installation, commissioning, diagnostics and maintenance must fulfill the following requirements:

- Trained, qualified specialists must have a relevant qualification for this specific function and task.
- ► Are authorized by the plant owner/operator.
- Are familiar with federal/national regulations.
- Before starting work, read and understand the instructions in the manual and supplementary documentation as well as the certificates (depending on the application).
- ► Follow instructions and comply with basic conditions.

The operating personnel must fulfill the following requirements:

- Are instructed and authorized according to the requirements of the task by the facility's owner-operator.
- Follow the instructions in this manual.

2.2 Designated use

Application and media

The measuring device described in these Operating Instructions is intended only for flow measurement of liquids.

Depending on the version ordered, the measuring device can also measure potentially explosive, flammable, poisonous and oxidizing media.

Measuring devices for use in hazardous areas, in hygienic applications or where there is an increased risk due to process pressure, are labeled accordingly on the nameplate.

To ensure that the measuring device remains in proper condition for the operation time:

- Keep within the specified pressure and temperature range.
- Only use the measuring device in full compliance with the data on the nameplate and the general conditions listed in the Operating Instructions and supplementary documentation.
- Based on the nameplate, check whether the ordered device is permitted for the intended use in the hazardous area (e.g. explosion protection, pressure vessel safety).
- Use the measuring device only for media to which the process-wetted materials are sufficiently resistant.
- Protect the measuring device permanently against corrosion from environmental influences.

Incorrect use

Non-designated use can compromise safety. The manufacturer is not liable for damage caused by improper or non-designated use.

WARNING

Danger of breakage due to corrosive or abrasive fluids and ambient conditions!

- ► Verify the compatibility of the process fluid with the sensor material.
- ► Ensure the resistance of all fluid-wetted materials in the process.
- ► Keep within the specified pressure and temperature range.

NOTICE

Verification for borderline cases:

For special fluids and fluids for cleaning, Endress+Hauser is glad to provide assistance in verifying the corrosion resistance of fluid-wetted materials, but does not accept any warranty or liability as minute changes in the temperature, concentration or level of contamination in the process can alter the corrosion resistance properties.

Residual risks

WARNING

The electronics and the medium may cause the surfaces to heat up. This presents a burn hazard!

▶ For elevated fluid temperatures, ensure protection against contact to prevent burns.

2.3 Workplace safety

For work on and with the device:

 Wear the required personal protective equipment according to federal/national regulations.

For welding work on the piping:

• Do not ground the welding unit via the measuring device.

If working on and with the device with wet hands:

• Due to the increased risk of electric shock, gloves must be worn.

2.4 Operational safety

Risk of injury.

- Operate the device in proper technical condition and fail-safe condition only.
- ► The operator is responsible for interference-free operation of the device.

Conversions to the device

Unauthorized modifications to the device are not permitted and can lead to unforeseeable dangers.

► If, despite this, modifications are required, consult with Endress+Hauser.

Repair

To ensure continued operational safety and reliability,

- Carry out repairs on the device only if they are expressly permitted.
- Observe federal/national regulations pertaining to repair of an electrical device.
- ▶ Use original spare parts and accessories from Endress+Hauser only.

2.5 Product safety

This measuring device is designed in accordance with good engineering practice to meet state-of-the-art safety requirements, has been tested, and left the factory in a condition in which it is safe to operate.

It meets general safety standards and legal requirements. It also complies with the EU directives listed in the device-specific EU Declaration of Conformity. Endress+Hauser confirms this by affixing the CE mark to the device.

2.6 IT security

Our warranty is valid only if the device is installed and used as described in the Operating Instructions. The device is equipped with security mechanisms to protect it against any inadvertent changes to the settings.

IT security measures, which provide additional protection for the device and associated data transfer, must be implemented by the operators themselves in line with their security standards.

2.7 Device-specific IT security

The device offers a range of specific functions to support protective measures on the operator's side. These functions can be configured by the user and guarantee greater in-operation safety if used correctly. An overview of the most important functions is provided in the following section.

Function/interface	Factory setting	Recommendation
Write protection via hardware write protection switch $\rightarrow \cong 12$	Not enabled.	On an individual basis following risk assessment.
Access code (also applies for Web server login or FieldCare connection) $\rightarrow 13$	Not enabled (0000).	Assign a customized access code during commissioning.
WLAN (order option in display module)	Enabled.	On an individual basis following risk assessment.
WLAN security mode	Enabled (WPA2- PSK)	Do not change.
WLAN passphrase (password) $\rightarrow \textcircled{B} 13$	Serial number	Assign an individual WLAN passphrase during commissioning.
WLAN mode	Access Point	On an individual basis following risk assessment.
Web server → 🗎 13	Enabled.	On an individual basis following risk assessment.
CDI-RJ45 service interface → 🗎 14	-	On an individual basis following risk assessment.

2.7.1 Protecting access via hardware write protection

Write access to the device parameters via the local display, Web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be disabled via a write protection switch (DIP switch on the motherboard). When hardware write protection is enabled, only read access to the parameters is possible.

Hardware write protection is disabled when the device is delivered $\rightarrow \square$ 131.

2.7.2 Protecting access via a password

Different passwords are available to protect write access to the device parameters or access to the device via the WLAN interface.

User-specific access code

Protect write access to the device parameters via the local display, Web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare). Access authorization is clearly regulated through the use of a user-specific access code.

- WLAN passphrase The network key protects a connection between an operating unit (e.g. notebook or tablet) and the device via the WLAN interface which can be ordered as an option.
- Infrastructure mode
 When the device is operated in infrastructure mode, the WLAN passphrase corresponds to the WLAN passphrase configured on the operator side.

User-specific access code

Write access to the device parameters via the local display, Web browser or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) can be protected by the modifiable, user-specific access code ($\rightarrow \cong 130$).

When the device is delivered, the device does not have an access code and is equivalent to 0000 (open).

WLAN passphrase: Operation as WLAN access point

A connection between an operating unit (e.g. notebook or tablet) and the device via the WLAN interface ($\Rightarrow \textcircled{B} 69$), which can be ordered as an optional extra, is protected by the network key. The WLAN authentication of the network key complies with the IEEE 802.11 standard.

When the device is delivered, the network key is pre-defined depending on the device. It can be changed via the **WLAN settings** submenu in the **WLAN passphrase** parameter ($\rightarrow \cong$ 123).

Infrastructure mode

A connection between the device and WLAN access point is protected by means of an SSID and passphrase on the system side. Please contact the relevant system administrator for access.

General notes on the use of passwords

- The access code and network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning.
- Follow the general rules for generating a secure password when defining and managing the access code or network key.
- The user is responsible for the management and careful handling of the access code and network key.
- For information on configuring the access code or on what to do if you lose the password, see the "Write protection via access code" section →
 ¹³⁰

2.7.3 Access via Web server

The device can be operated and configured via a Web browser with the integrated Web server ($\rightarrow \bigoplus 61$). The connection is via the service interface (CDI-RJ45), the connection for PROFINET signal transmission (RJ45 connector) or the WLAN interface.

The Web server is enabled when the device is delivered. The Web server can be disabled if necessary (e.g. after commissioning) via the **Web server functionality** parameter.

The device and status information can be hidden on the login page. This prevents unauthorized access to the information.

For detailed information on device parameters, see: The "Description of Device Parameters" document $\rightarrow \cong 249$.

2.7.4 Access via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

The device can be connected to a network via the service interface (CDI-RJ45). Device-specific functions guarantee the secure operation of the device in a network.

The use of relevant industrial standards and guidelines that have been defined by national and international safety committees, such as IEC/ISA62443 or the IEEE, is recommended. This includes organizational security measures such as the assignment of access authorization as well as technical measures such as network segmentation.

Transmitters with an Ex de approval may not be connected via the service interface (CDI-RJ45)!

Order code for "Approval transmitter + sensor", options (Ex de): BA, BB, C1, C2, GA, GB, MA, MB, NA, NB

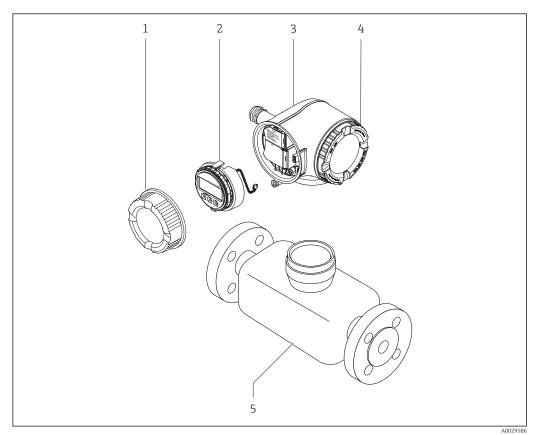
The device can be integrated in a ring topology. The device is integrated via the terminal connection for signal transmission (output 1) and the connection to the service interface (CDI-RJ45) $\rightarrow \square$ 39.

3 Product description

The device consists of a transmitter and a sensor.

The device is available as a compact version: The transmitter and sensor form a mechanical unit.

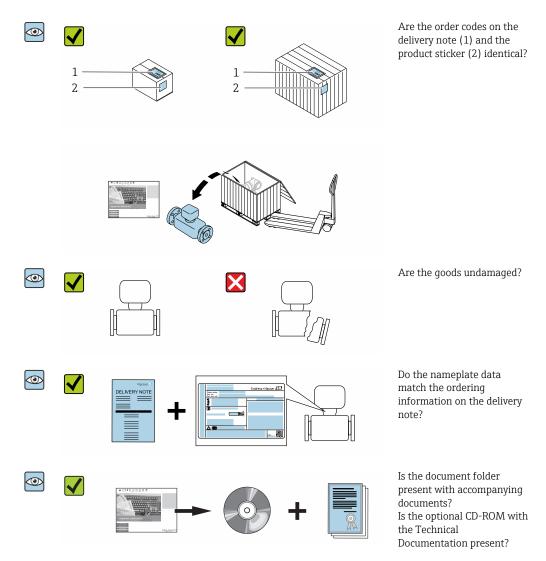
3.1 Product design



- 1 Important components of a measuring device
- 1 Connection compartment cover
- 2 Display module
- 3 Transmitter housing
- 4 Electronics compartment cover
- 5 Sensor

4 Incoming acceptance and product identification

4.1 Incoming acceptance



4.2 Product identification

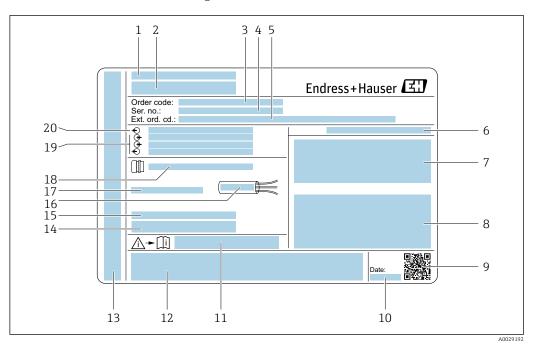
The following options are available for identification of the device:

- Nameplate specifications
- Order code with breakdown of the device features on the delivery note
- Enter serial numbers from nameplates in the *W@M Device Viewer* (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): All information about the device is displayed.
- Enter the serial number from nameplates in the *Endress+Hauser Operations App* or scan the 2-D matrix code (QR code) on the nameplate using the *Endress+Hauser Operations App*: All information about the device is displayed.

For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- The "Additional standard documentation on the device" →
 B and "Supplementary device-dependent documentation" →
 B sections
- The *W*@*M Device Viewer*: enter the serial number from the nameplate (www.endress.com/deviceviewer)
- The *Endress+Hauser Operations App*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate or scan the 2-D matrix code (QR code) on the nameplate.

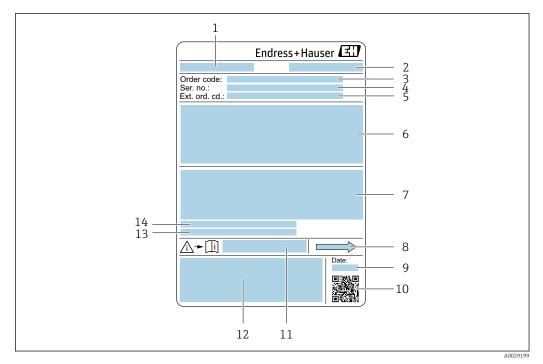
4.2.1 Transmitter nameplate



Example of a transmitter nameplate

- 1 Manufacturing location
- 2 Name of the transmitter
- 3 Order code
- 4 Serial number (ser. no.)
- 5 Extended order code (Ext. ord. cd.)
- 6 Degree of protection
- 7 Space for approvals: use in hazardous areas
- 8 Electrical connection data: available inputs and outputs
- 9 2-D matrix code
- 10 Manufacturing date: year-month
- 11 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 12 Space for approvals and certificates: e.g. CE mark, C-Tick
- 13 Space for degree of protection of connection and electronics compartment when used in hazardous areas
- 14 Firmware version (FW) and device revision (Dev.Rev.) from the factory
 - 15 Space for additional information in the case of special products
 - 16 Permitted temperature range for cable
 - 17 Permitted ambient temperature (T_a)
 - 18 Information on cable gland
 - *19* Available inputs and outputs, supply voltage
 - 20 Electrical connection data: supply voltage

4.2.2 Sensor nameplate



■ 3 Example of a sensor nameplate

- 1 Name of the sensor
- 2 Manufacturing location
- 3 Order code
- 4 Serial number (ser. no.)
- 5 Extended order code (Ext. ord. cd.)
- 6 Nominal diameter of the sensor; flange nominal diameter/nominal pressure; sensor test pressure; medium temperature range; material of measuring tube and manifold; sensor-specific information: e.g. pressure range of sensor housing, wide-range density specification (special density calibration)
- 7 Approval information for explosion protection, Pressure Equipment Directive and degree of protection
- 8 Flow direction
- 9 Manufacturing date: year-month
- 10 2-D matrix code
- 11 Document number of safety-related supplementary documentation
- 12 CE mark, C-Tick
- 13 Surface roughness
- 14 Permitted ambient temperature (T_a)

📔 Order code

The measuring device is reordered using the order code.

Extended order code

- The device type (product root) and basic specifications (mandatory features) are always listed.
- Of the optional specifications (optional features), only the safety and approvalrelated specifications are listed (e.g. LA). If other optional specifications are also ordered, these are indicated collectively using the # placeholder symbol (e.g. #LA#).
- If the ordered optional specifications do not include any safety and approval-related specifications, they are indicated by the + placeholder symbol (e.g. XXXXXX-ABCDE +).

4.2.3 Symbols on measuring device

Symbol	Meaning
Δ	WARNING! This symbol alerts you to a dangerous situation. Failure to avoid this situation can result in serious or fatal injury.
Ĩ	Reference to documentation Refers to the corresponding device documentation.
	Protective ground connection A terminal which must be connected to ground prior to establishing any other connections.

5 Storage and transport

5.1 Storage conditions

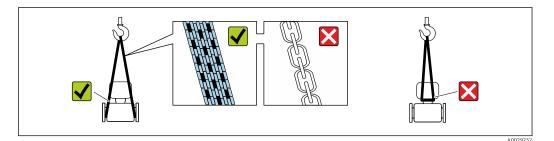
Observe the following notes for storage:

- Store in the original packaging to ensure protection from shock.
- Do not remove protective covers or protective caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the measuring tube.
- Protect from direct sunlight to avoid unacceptably high surface temperatures.
- ► Store in a dry and dust-free place.
- ► Do not store outdoors.

Storage temperature→ 🗎 234

5.2 Transporting the product

Transport the measuring device to the measuring point in the original packaging.



Do not remove protective covers or caps installed on process connections. They prevent mechanical damage to the sealing surfaces and contamination in the measuring tube.

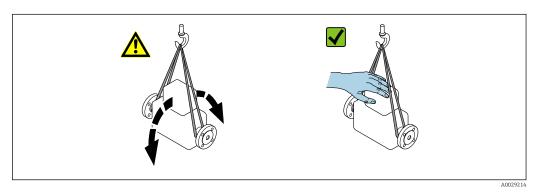
5.2.1 Measuring devices without lifting lugs

WARNING

Center of gravity of the measuring device is higher than the suspension points of the webbing slings.

Risk of injury if the measuring device slips.

- Secure the measuring device against slipping or turning.
- Observe the weight specified on the packaging (stick-on label).



5.2.2 Measuring devices with lifting lugs

ACAUTION

Special transportation instructions for devices with lifting lugs

- Only use the lifting lugs fitted on the device or flanges to transport the device.
- The device must always be secured at two lifting lugs at least.

5.2.3 Transporting with a fork lift

If transporting in wood crates, the floor structure enables the crates to be lifted lengthwise or at both sides using a forklift.

5.3 Packaging disposal

All packaging materials are environmentally friendly and 100 % recyclable:

- Outer packaging of device
- Polymer stretch wrap that complies with EU Directive 2002/95/EC (RoHS)
- Packaging
 - Wooden crate treated in accordance with ISPM 15 standard, confirmed by IPPC logo
 - Cardboard box in accordance with European packaging guideline 94/62EC, recyclability confirmed by Resy symbol
- Carrying and securing materials
 - Disposable plastic pallet
 - Plastic straps
 - Plastic adhesive strips
- Filler material Paper pads

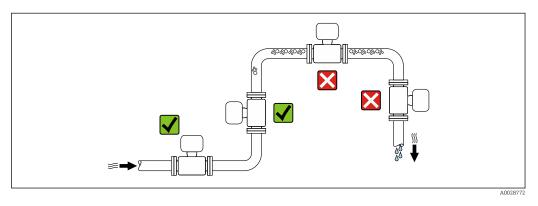
6 Installation

6.1 Installation conditions

No special measures such as supports are necessary. External forces are absorbed by the construction of the device.

6.1.1 Mounting position

Mounting location

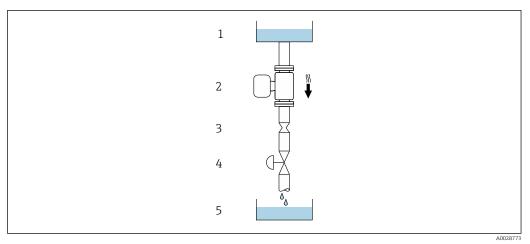


To prevent measuring errors arising from accumulation of gas bubbles in the measuring tube, avoid the following mounting locations in the pipe:

- Highest point of a pipeline.
- Directly upstream of a free pipe outlet in a down pipe.

Installation in down pipes

However, the following installation suggestion allows for installation in an open vertical pipeline. Pipe restrictions or the use of an orifice with a smaller cross-section than the nominal diameter prevent the sensor running empty while measurement is in progress.



Installation in a down pipe (e.g. for batching applications)

- 1 Supply tank
- 2 Sensor
- *3 Orifice plate, pipe restriction*
- 4 Valve
- 5 Batching tank

DN		Ø orifice plate, pipe restriction	
[mm]	[in]	[mm]	[in]
8	3⁄8	6	0.24
15	1/2	10	0.40
25	1	14	0.55
40	11/2	22	0.87
50	2	28	1.10

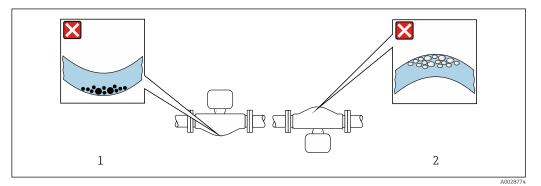
Orientation

The direction of the arrow on the sensor nameplate helps you to install the sensor according to the flow direction (direction of medium flow through the piping).

	Orientatio	Recommendation	
A	Vertical orientation	A0015591	V V ¹⁾
В	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at top	۲	Exceptions: $\rightarrow \square 5, \square 23$
С	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at bottom	A0015590	Exceptions: $\rightarrow \textcircled{2} 5, \textcircled{2} 23$
D	Horizontal orientation, transmitter at side	A0015592	

- 1) This orientation is recommended to ensure self-draining.
- 2) Applications with low process temperatures may decrease the ambient temperature. To maintain the minimum ambient temperature for the transmitter, this orientation is recommended.
- 3) Applications with high process temperatures may increase the ambient temperature. To maintain the maximum ambient temperature for the transmitter, this orientation is recommended.

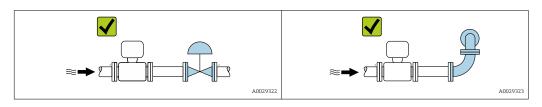
If a sensor is installed horizontally with a curved measuring tube, match the position of the sensor to the fluid properties.



- 5 Orientation of sensor with curved measuring tube
- 1 Avoid this orientation for fluids with entrained solids: Risk of solids accumulating.
- 2 Avoid this orientation for outgassing fluids: Risk of gas accumulating.

Inlet and outlet runs

No special precautions need to be taken for fittings which create turbulence, such as valves, elbows or T-pieces, as long as no cavitation occurs $\rightarrow \cong 24$.



Installation dimensions

For the dimensions and installation lengths of the device, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section.

6.1.2 Environment and process requirements

Ambient temperature range

Measuring device	 -40 to +60 °C (-40 to +140 °F) Order code for "Test, certificate", option JP: -50 to +60 °C (-58 to +140 °F)
Readability of the local display	-20 to $+60\ ^\circ\text{C}$ (-4 to $+140\ ^\circ\text{F})$ The readability of the display may be impaired at temperatures outside the temperature range.

P Dependency of ambient temperature on medium temperature → 🗎 235

 If operating outdoors: Avoid direct sunlight, particularly in warm climatic regions.

You can order a weather protection cover from Endress+Hauser. $\rightarrow \cong 218$.

System pressure

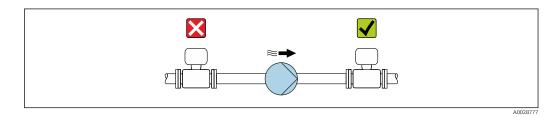
It is important that cavitation does not occur, or that gases entrained in the liquids do not outgas.

Cavitation is caused if the pressure drops below the vapor pressure:

- In liquids that have a low boiling point (e.g. hydrocarbons, solvents, liquefied gases)
- In suction lines
- Ensure the system pressure is sufficiently high to prevent cavitation and outgassing.

For this reason, the following mounting locations are recommended:

- At the lowest point in a vertical pipe
- Downstream from pumps (no danger of vacuum)



Thermal insulation

In the case of some fluids, it is important to keep the heat radiated from the sensor to the transmitter to a low level. A wide range of materials can be used for the required insulation.

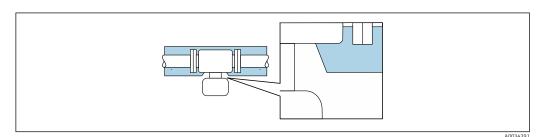
The following device versions are recommended for versions with thermal insulation: • Version with extended neck for insulation:

- Order code for "Sensor option", option CG with an extended neck length of 105 mm (4.13 in).
- Extended temperature version: Order code for "Measuring tube material", option TD or TG with an extended neck length of 105 mm (4.13 in).

NOTICE

Electronics overheating on account of thermal insulation!

- Recommended orientation: horizontal orientation, transmitter housing pointing downwards.
- Do not insulate the transmitter housing .
- Maximum permissible temperature at the lower end of the transmitter housing: 80 °C (176 °F)
- Thermal insulation with extended neck free: We recommend that you do not insulate the extended neck in order to ensure optimum dissipation of heat.



6 Thermal insulation with extended neck free

Heating

NOTICE

Electronics can overheat due to elevated ambient temperature!

- Observe maximum permitted ambient temperature for the transmitter .
- Depending on the fluid temperature, take the device orientation requirements into account .

NOTICE

Danger of overheating when heating

- ► Ensure that the temperature at the lower end of the transmitter housing does not exceed 80 °C (176 °F).
- Ensure that sufficient convection takes place at the transmitter neck.
- Ensure that a sufficiently large area of the transmitter neck remains exposed. The uncovered part serves as a radiator and protects the electronics from overheating and excessive cooling.
- ► When using in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the device-specific Ex documentation. For detailed information on the temperature tables, see the separate document entitled "Safety Instructions" (XA) for the device.

Heating options

If a fluid requires that no heat loss should occur at the sensor, users can avail of the following heating options:

- Electrical heating, e.g. with electric band heaters
- Via pipes carrying hot water or steam
- Via heating jackets

Vibrations

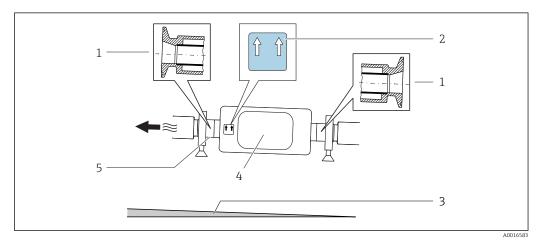
The high oscillation frequency of the measuring tubes ensures that the correct operation of the measuring system is not influenced by plant vibrations.

6.1.3 Special mounting instructions

Drainability

When installed vertically, the measuring tube can be drained completely and protected against buildup.

When the sensor is installed in a horizontal line, eccentric clamps can be used to ensure complete drainability. When the system is pitched in a specific direction and at a specific slope, gravity can be used to achieve complete drainability. The sensor must be mounted in the correct position to ensure full drainability in the horizontal position. Markings on the sensor show the correct mounting position to optimize drainability.



- 1 Eccentric clamp connection
- 2 "This side up" label indicates which side is up
- 3 Slope the device in accordance with the hygiene guidelines. Slope: approx. 2 ° or 35 mm/m (0.42 in/feet)
 4 Transmitter
- 5 Line on the underside indicates the lowest point of the eccentric process connection.

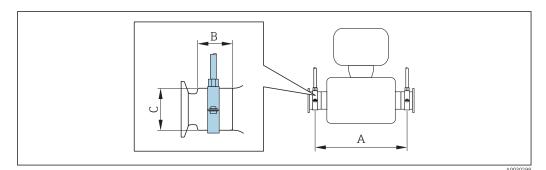
Sanitary compatibility

When installing in hygienic applications, please refer to the information in the "Certificates and approvals/hygienic compatibility" section $\rightarrow \cong 245$.

Securing with mounting clamp in the case of hygiene connections

It is not necessary to provide additional support for the sensor for operational performance purposes. If, however, additional support is required for installation purposes, the following dimensions must be observed.

Use mounting clamp with lining between clamp and measuring instrument.



DN		I	ł	В		C	
[mm]	[in]	[mm]	[in]	[mm]	[in]	[mm]	[in]
8	3/8	298	11.73	33	1.3	28	1.1
15	1/2	402	15.83	33	1.3	28	1.1
25	1	542	21.34	33	1.3	38	1.5
40	1 1/2	658	25.91	36.5	1.44	56	2.2
50	2	772	30.39	44.1	1.74	75	2.95

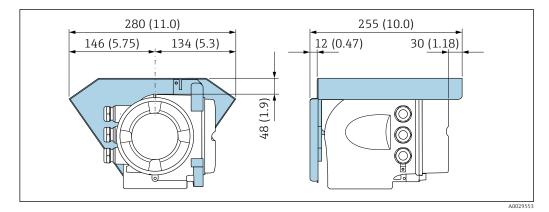
Zero point adjustment

All measuring devices are calibrated in accordance with state-of-the-art technology. Calibration takes place under reference conditions $\rightarrow \textcircled{B} 230$. Therefore, a zero point adjustment in the field is generally not required.

Experience shows that zero point adjustment is advisable only in special cases:

- To achieve maximum measuring accuracy even with low flow rates.
- Under extreme process or operating conditions (e.g. very high process temperatures or very high-viscosity fluids).

Protective cover



6.2 Mounting the measuring device

6.2.1 Required tools

For sensor

For flanges and other process connections: Corresponding mounting tools

6.2.2 Preparing the measuring device

1. Remove all remaining transport packaging.

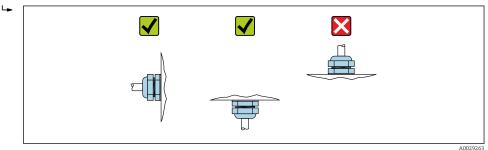
- 2. Remove any protective covers or protective caps present from the sensor.
- 3. Remove stick-on label on the electronics compartment cover.

6.2.3 Mounting the measuring device

WARNING

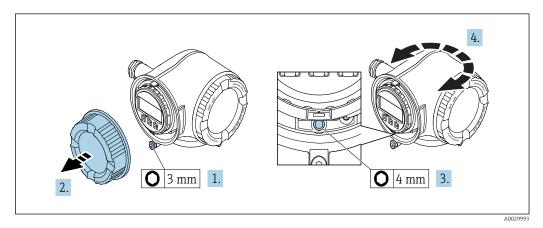
Danger due to improper process sealing!

- Ensure that the inside diameters of the gaskets are greater than or equal to that of the process connections and piping.
- Ensure that the gaskets are clean and undamaged.
- Install the gaskets correctly.
- **1.** Ensure that the direction of the arrow on the nameplate of the sensor matches the flow direction of the fluid.
- 2. Install the measuring device or turn the transmitter housing so that the cable entries do not point upwards.



6.2.4 Turning the transmitter housing

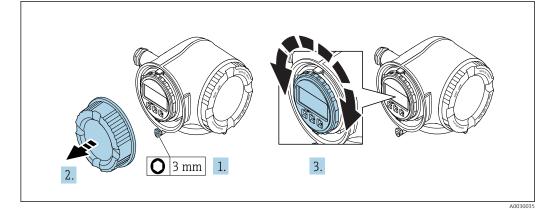
To provide easier access to the connection compartment or display module, the transmitter housing can be turned.



- **1.** Depending on the device version: Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- 2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
- 3. Release the fixing screw.
- 4. Turn the housing to the desired position.
- 5. Firmly tighten the securing screw.
- 6. Screw on the connection compartment cover
- 7. Depending on the device version: Attach the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

6.2.5 Turning the display module

The display module can be turned to optimize display readability and operability.



- **1.** Depending on the device version: Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- 2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
- 3. Turn the display module to the desired position: max. $8 \times 45^{\circ}$ in each direction.
- 4. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
- **5.** Depending on the device version: Attach the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

6.3 Post-installation check

Is the device undamaged (visual inspection)?	
Does the measuring device conform to the measuring point specifications? For example: • Process temperature → 235 • Process pressure (refer to the section on "Pressure-temperature ratings" in the "Technical Information" document) • Ambient temperature • Measuring range	
Has the correct orientation for the sensor been selected ? According to sensor type According to medium temperature According to medium properties (outgassing, with entrained solids) 	
Does the arrow on the sensor nameplate match the direction of flow of the fluid through the piping $\rightarrow \bigoplus 23$?	
Are the measuring point identification and labeling correct (visual inspection)?	
Is the device adequately protected from precipitation and direct sunlight?	
Are the securing screw and securing clamp tightened securely?	

7 Electrical connection

NOTICE

The measuring device does not have an internal circuit breaker.

- ► For this reason, assign the measuring device a switch or power-circuit breaker so that the power supply line can be easily disconnected from the mains.
- ► Although the measuring device is equipped with a fuse, additional overcurrent protection (maximum 10 A) should be integrated into the system installation.

7.1 Connection conditions

7.1.1 Required tools

- For cable entries: Use corresponding tools
- For securing clamp: Allen key 3 mm
- Wire stripper
- When using stranded cables: Crimper for wire end ferrule
- For removing cables from terminal: Flat blade screwdriver $\leq 3 \text{ mm} (0.12 \text{ in})$

7.1.2 Requirements for connecting cable

The connecting cables provided by the customer must fulfill the following requirements.

Electrical safety

In accordance with applicable federal/national regulations.

Protective ground cable

Cable $\geq 2.08 \text{ mm}^2$ (14 AWG)

The grounding impedance must be less than 1Ω .

Permitted temperature range

- The installation guidelines that apply in the country of installation must be observed.
- The cables must be suitable for the minimum and maximum temperatures to be expected.

Power supply cable

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Signal cable

PROFINET

Standard IEC 61156-6 specifies CAT 5 as the minimum category for a cable used for PROFINET. CAT 5e and CAT 6 are recommended.

For more information on planning and installing PROFINET networks, see: "PROFINET Cabling and Interconnection Technology", Guideline for PROFINET

Current output 0/4 to 20 mA

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Pulse/frequency/switch output

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Relay output

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Current input 0/4 to 20 mA Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Status input

Standard installation cable is sufficient.

Cable diameter

- Cable glands supplied:
 - M20 \times 1.5 with cable Ø 6 to 12 mm (0.24 to 0.47 in)
- Spring-loaded terminals: Suitable for strands and strands with ferrules. Conductor cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 mm² (24 to 12 AWG).

Requirements for the connecting cable – Remote display and operating module DKX001

Optionally available connecting cable

A cable is supplied depending on the order option

- Order code for measuring device: order code 030 for "Display; operation", option 0 or
- Order code for measuring device: order code 030 for "Display; operation", option M and
- Order code for DKX001: order code **040** for "Cable", option **A**, **B**, **D**, **E**

Standard cable	$2\times2\times0.34~mm^2$ (22 AWG) PVC cable with common shield (2 pairs, pair-stranded)
Flame resistance	According to DIN EN 60332-1-2
Oil-resistance	According to DIN EN 60811-2-1
Shielding	Tin-plated copper-braid, optical cover \ge 85 %
Capacitance: core/shield	≤200 pF/m
L/R	<24 μH/Ω
Available cable length	5 m (15 ft)/10 m (35 ft)/20 m (65 ft)/30 m (100 ft)
Operating temperature	When mounted in a fixed position: –50 to +105 $^\circ$ C (–58 to +221 $^\circ$ F); when cable can move freely: –25 to +105 $^\circ$ C (–13 to +221 $^\circ$ F)

Standard cable - customer-specific cable

No cable is supplied, and it must be provided by the customer (up to max. 300 m (1000 ft)) for the following order option: Order code for DKX001: Order code **040** for "Cable", option **1** "None, provided by customer, max 300 m"

A standard cable can be used as the connecting cable.

Standard cable	4 cores (2 pairs); pair-stranded with common shield	
Shielding	Tin-plated copper-braid, optical cover \geq 85 %	
Capacitance: core/shield	Maximum 1000 nF for Zone 1, Class I, Division 1	
L/R	Maximum 24 $\mu H/\Omega$ for Zone 1, Class I, Division 1	
Cable length	Maximum 300 m (1000 ft), see the following table	

Cross-section	Max. cable length for use in Non-hazardous area, Ex Zone 2, Class I, Division 2 Ex Zone 1, Class I, Division 1
0.34 mm ² (22 AWG)	80 m (270 ft)
0.50 mm ² (20 AWG)	120 m (400 ft)
0.75 mm ² (18 AWG)	180 m (600 ft)
1.00 mm ² (17 AWG)	240 m (800 ft)
1.50 mm ² (15 AWG)	300 m (1000 ft)

7.1.3 Terminal assignment

Transmitter: supply voltage, input/outputs

The terminal assignment of the inputs and outputs depends on the individual order version of the device. The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.

Supply voltage		Input/output 1	Input/output 2		Input/output 3	
1 (+)	2 (-)	PROFINET (RJ45 connector)	24 (+) 25 (-) 22 (+) 23 (-) Device-specific terminal assignment: adhesive label in terminal cover.			

Terminal assignment of the remote display and operating module $\rightarrow \cong 40$.

7.1.4 Device plugs available

Provice plugs may not be used in hazardous areas!

Order code for "Input; output 1", option RA "PROFINET"

Order code for	Cable entry/connection			
"Electrical connection"	2	3		
L, N, P, U	Connector M12 × 1	-		
R ^{1) 2)} , S ^{1) 2)} , T ^{1) 2)} , V ^{1) 2)}	Connector M12 × 1	Connector M12 × 1		

 Cannot be combined with an external WLAN antenna (order code for "Enclosed accessories", option P8) of an RJ45 M12 adapter for the service interface (order code for "Accessories mounted", option NB) or of the remote display and operating module DKX001.

2) Suitable for integrating the device in a ring topology.

7.1.5 Pin assignment of device plug

2	Pin	Assignment	
	1	+	TD +
	2	+	RD +
	3	-	TD –
	4	-	RD –
4 A0032047	Coding		Plug/socket
	D		Socket

7.1.6 Preparing the measuring device

NOTICE

Insufficient sealing of the housing!

Operational reliability of the measuring device could be compromised.

• Use suitable cable glands corresponding to the degree of protection.

1. Remove dummy plug if present.

- If the measuring device is supplied without cable glands: Provide suitable cable gland for corresponding connecting cable.
- If the measuring device is supplied with cable glands:
 Observe requirements for connecting cables →
 ⁽¹⁾ 30.

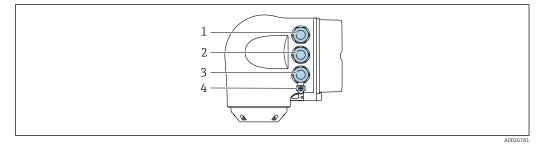
7.2 Connecting the measuring device

NOTICE

Limitation of electrical safety due to incorrect connection!

- ► Have electrical connection work carried out by appropriately trained specialists only.
- Observe applicable federal/national installation codes and regulations.
- Comply with local workplace safety regulations.
- ► Always connect the protective ground cable ⊕ before connecting additional cables.
- ► For use in potentially explosive atmospheres, observe the information in the devicespecific Ex documentation.

7.2.1 Connecting the transmitter



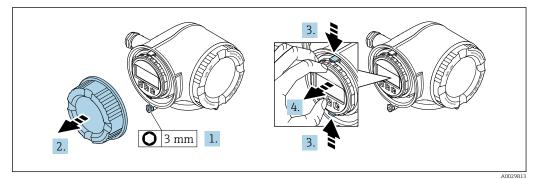
1 Terminal connection for supply voltage

- 2 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output
- 3 Terminal connection for signal transmission, input/output or terminal connection for network connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45); optional: connection for external WLAN antenna or remote display and operating module DKX001
- 4 Protective earth (PE)

In addition to connecting the device via PROFINET and the available inputs/outputs, additional connection options are also available:

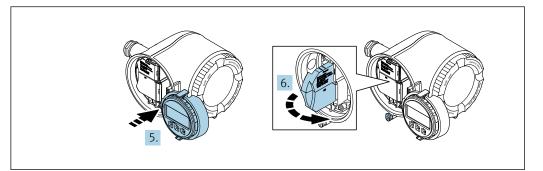
- Integrate into a network via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) $\rightarrow \cong$ 38.
- Integrate the device into a ring topology $\rightarrow \square$ 39.

Connecting the PROFINET connector

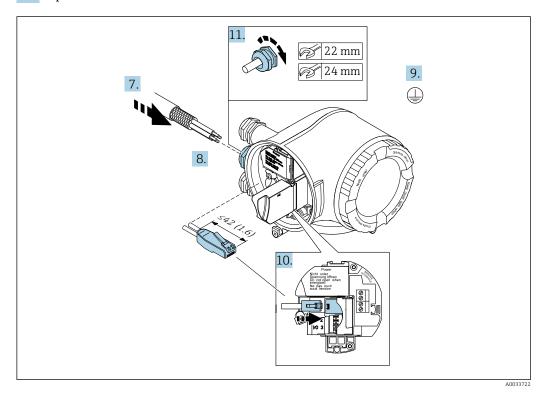


- 1. Loosen the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.
- 2. Unscrew the connection compartment cover.
- 3. Squeeze the tabs of the display module holder together.

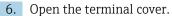
4. Remove the display module holder.

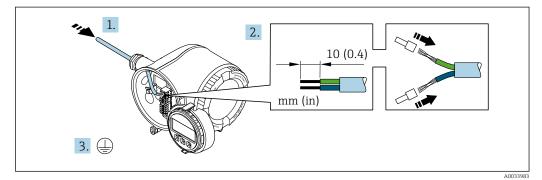


5. Attach the holder to the edge of the electronics compartment.



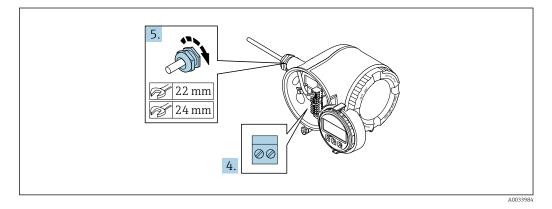
- 7. Push the cable through the cable entry . To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 8. Strip the cable and cable ends and connect to the RJ45 connector.
- 9. Connect the protective ground.
- **10.** Plug in the RJ45 connector.
- **11.** Firmly tighten the cable glands.
 - └ This concludes the PROFINET connection process.





Connecting the supply voltage and additional inputs/outputs

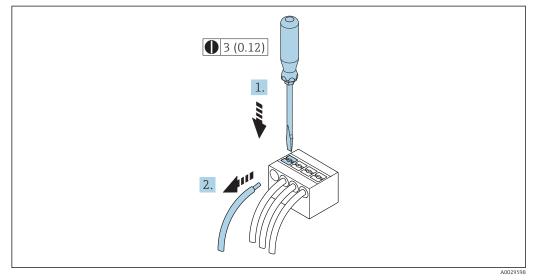
- **1.** Push the cable through the cable entry . To ensure tight sealing, do not remove the sealing ring from the cable entry.
- 2. Strip the cable and cable ends. In the case of stranded cables, also fit ferrules.
- 3. Connect the protective ground.



4. Connect the cable in accordance with the terminal assignment .

- Signal cable terminal assignment: The device-specific terminal assignment is documented on an adhesive label in the terminal cover.
 Supply voltage terminal assignment: Adhesive label in the terminal cover or →
 ⇒ 33.
- 5. Firmly tighten the cable glands.
 - └ This concludes the cable connection process.
- 6. Close the terminal cover.
- 7. Fit the display module holder in the electronics compartment.
- 8. Screw on the connection compartment cover.
- 9. Secure the securing clamp of the connection compartment cover.

Removing a cable



☑ 7 Engineering unit mm (in)

1. To remove a cable from the terminal, use a flat-blade screwdriver to push the slot between the two terminal holes

2. while simultaneously pulling the cable end out of the terminal.

7.2.2 Integrating the transmitter into a network

This section only presents the basic options for integrating the device into a network.

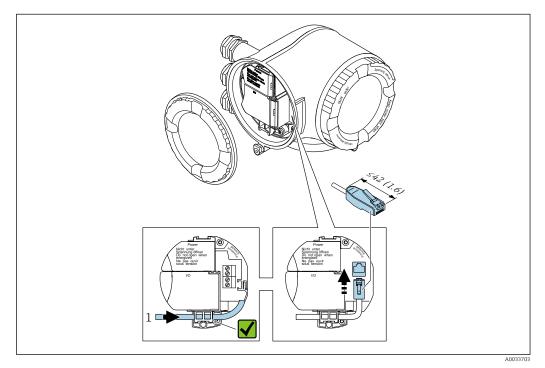
For information on the procedure to follow to connect the transmitter correctly \rightarrow \cong 34.

Integrating via the service interface

The device is integrated via the connection to the service interface (CDI-RJ45).

Note the following when connecting:

- Recommended cable: CAT 5e, CAT 6 or CAT 7, with shielded connector (e.g. brand: YAMAICHI ; Part No Y-ConProfixPlug63 / Prod. ID: 82-006660)
- Maximum cable thickness: 6 mm
- Length of connector including bend protection: 42 mm
- Bending radius: 5 x cable thickness



1 Service interface (CDI-RJ45)

An adapter for RJ45 and the M12 connector is optionally available: Order code for "Accessories", option **NB**: "Adapter RJ45 M12 (service interface)"

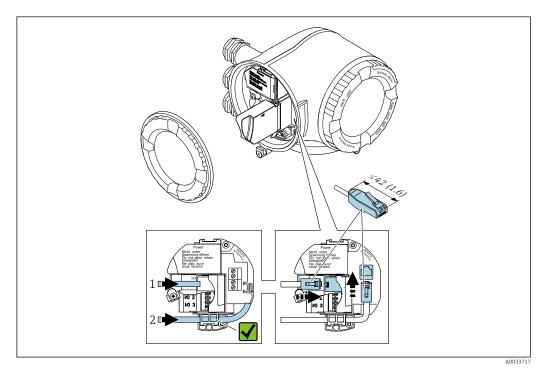
The adapter connects the service interface (CDI-RJ45) to an M12 connector mounted in the cable entry. Therefore the connection to the service interface can be established via an M12 connector without opening the device.

Integrating into a ring topology

The device is integrated via the terminal connection for signal transmission (output 1) and the connection to the service interface (CDI-RJ45).

Note the following when connecting:

- Recommended cable: CAT5e, CAT6 or CAT7, with shielded connector (e.g. brand: YAMAICHI ; Part No Y-ConProfixPlug63 / Prod. ID: 82-006660)
- Maximum cable thickness: 6 mm
- Length of connector including bend protection: 42 mm
- Bending radius: 2.5 x cable thickness



- 1 PROFINET connection
- 2 Service interface (CDI-RJ45)



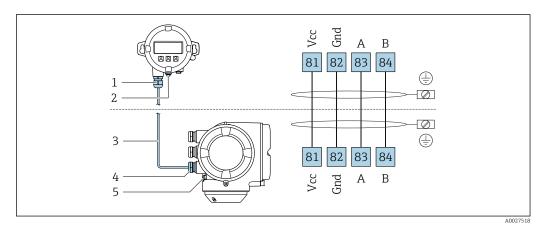
An adapter for RJ45 and the M12 connector is optionally available: Order code for "Accessories", option **NB**: "Adapter RJ45 M12 (service interface)"

The adapter connects the service interface (CDI-RJ45) to an M12 connector mounted in the cable entry. Therefore the connection to the service interface can be established via an M12 connector without opening the device.

7.2.3 Connecting the remote display and operating module DKX001

The remote display and operating module DKX001 is available as an optional extra $\rightarrow \cong 218$.

- The remote display and operating module DKX001 is only available for the following housing version: order code for "Housing": option A "Aluminum, coated"
- The measuring device is always supplied with a dummy cover when the remote display and operating module DKX001 is ordered directly with the measuring device. Display or operation at the transmitter is not possible in this case.
- If ordered subsequently, the remote display and operating module DKX001 may not be connected at the same time as the existing measuring device display module. Only one display or operation unit may be connected to the transmitter at any one time.



- 1 Remote display and operating module DKX001
- 2 Protective earth (PE)
- 3 Connecting cable
- 4 Measuring device
- 5 Protective earth (PE)

7.3 Ensuring potential equalization

7.3.1 Requirements

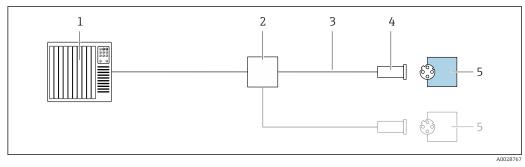
Please consider the following to ensure correct measurement:

- Same electrical potential for the fluid and sensor
- Company-internal grounding concepts

7.4 Special connection instructions

7.4.1 Connection examples

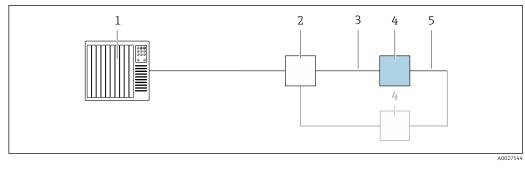
PROFINET



Connection example for PROFINET

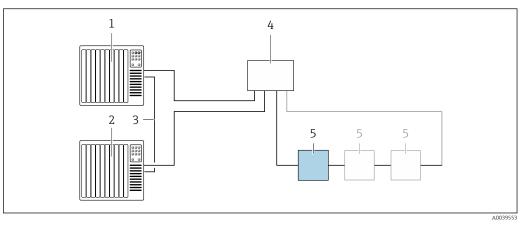
- 1 Control system (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Ethernet switch
- 3 Observe cable specifications
- 4 Device plug
- 5 Transmitter

PROFINET: MRP (Media Redundancy Protocol)



- 1 Control system (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Ethernet switch
- 3 Observe cable specifications $\rightarrow \implies 30$
- 4 Transmitter
- 5 Connecting cable between the two transmitters

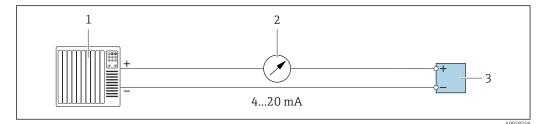
PROFINET: system redundancy S2



9 Connection example for system redundancy S2

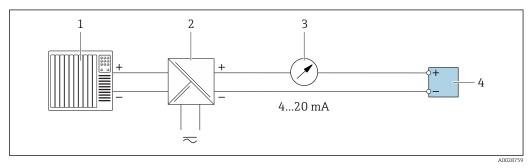
- 1 Control system 1 (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Synchronization of control systems
- 3 Control system 2 (e.g. PLC)
- 4 Industrial Ethernet Managed Switch
- 5 Transmitter

Current output 4-20 mA



■ 10 Connection example for 4-20 mA current output (active)

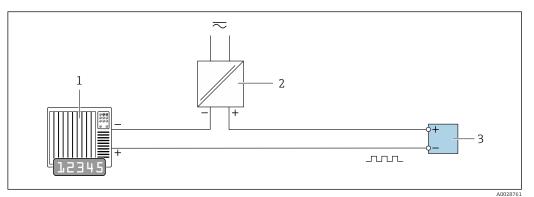
- 1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Analog display unit: observe maximum load
- 3 Transmitter



■ 11 Connection example for 4-20 mA current output (passive)

- 1 Automation system with current input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Active barrier for power supply (e.g. RN221N)
- 3 Analog display unit: observe maximum load
- 4 Transmitter

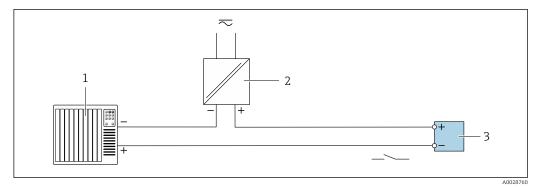
Pulse/frequency output



12 Connection example for pulse/frequency output (passive)

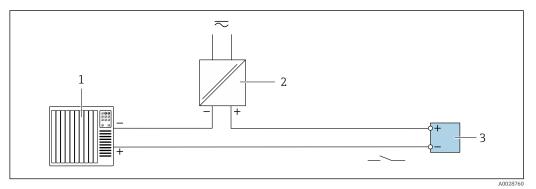
- 1 Automation system with pulse/frequency input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: Observe input values $\rightarrow \square 224$

Switch output



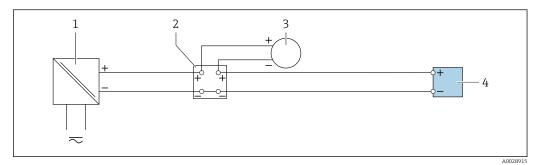
- 13 Connection example for switch output (passive)
- 1 Automation system with switch input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: Observe input values $\rightarrow \implies 224$

Relay output



- 14 Connection example for relay output (passive)
- 1 Automation system with relay input (e.g. PLC)
- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter: Observe input values $\rightarrow \cong 226$

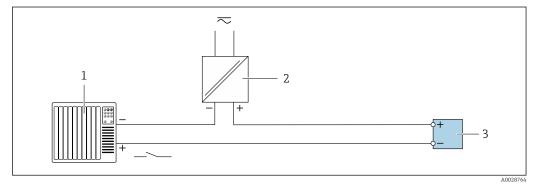
Current input



■ 15 Connection example for 4 to 20 mA current input

- 1 Power supply
- 2 Terminal box
- 3 External measuring device (to read in pressure or temperature, for instance)
- 4 Transmitter

Status input



■ 16 Connection example for status input

1 Automation system with status output (e.g. PLC)

- 2 Power supply
- 3 Transmitter

7.5 Hardware settings

7.5.1 Setting the device name

A measuring point can be quickly identified within a plant on the basis of the tag name. The tag name is equivalent to the device name (name of station of the PROFINET specification). The factory-assigned device name can be changed using the DIP switches or the automation system.

Example of device name (factory setting): EH-Promass300-XXXX

ЕН	Endress+Hauser
Promass	Instrument family
300	Transmitter
XXXX	Serial number of the device

The device name currently used is displayed in Setup \rightarrow Name of station is also displayed.

Setting the device name using the DIP switches

The last part of the device name can be set using DIP switches 1-8. The address range is between 1 and 254 (factory setting: serial number of the device)

Overview of	of the .	DIP	switches
-------------	----------	-----	----------

DIP switch	Bit	Description
1	128	
2	64	
3	32	
4	16	Configurable part of the device name
5	8	Configurable part of the device name
6	4	
7	2	
8	1	

Example: Setting the device name EH-PROMASS300-065

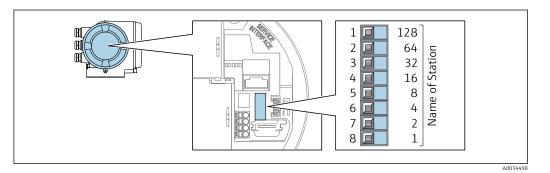
DIP switch	ON/OFF	Bit	Device name
1	OFF	_	
2	ON	64	
37	OFF	-	
8	ON	1	
Serial number of the device:		065	EH-PROMASS300-065

Setting the device name

Risk of electric shock when opening the transmitter housing.

- Before opening the transmitter housing:
- Disconnect the device from the power supply.

The default IP address may **not** be activated $\rightarrow \cong$ 46.



- 1. Depending on the housing version, loosen the securing clamp or fixing screw of the housing cover.
- 2. Depending on the housing version, unscrew or open the housing cover and disconnect the local display from the main electronics module where necessary .
- 3. Set the desired device name using the corresponding DIP switches on the I/O electronics module.
- 4. Reverse the removal procedure to reassemble the transmitter.

5. Reconnect the device to the power supply.

└ The configured device address is used once the device is restarted.

Setting the device name via the automation system

DIP switches 1-8 must all be set to **OFF** (factory setting) or all be set to **ON** to be able to set the device name via the automation system.

The complete device name (name of station) can be changed individually via the automation system.

- The serial number used as part of the device name in the factory setting is not saved. It is not possible to reset the device name to the factory setting with the serial number. The value "0" is used instead of the serial number.
 - When assigning the device name via the automation system: assign the device name in lower case letters.

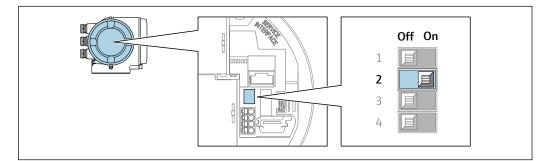
7.5.2 Activating the default IP address

The default IP address 192.168.1.212 can be activated by DIP switch.

Activating the default IP address by DIP switch

Risk of electric shock when opening the transmitter housing.

- Before opening the transmitter housing:
- Disconnect the device from the power supply.



- 1. Depending on the housing version, loosen the securing clamp or fixing screw of the housing cover.
- 2. Depending on the housing version, unscrew or open the housing cover and disconnect the local display from the main electronics module where necessary .
- **3.** Set DIP switch No. 2 on the I/O electronics module from **OFF** \rightarrow **ON**.
- 4. Reverse the removal procedure to reassemble the transmitter.
- 5. Reconnect the device to the power supply.
 - └ The default IP address is used once the device is restarted.

7.6 Ensuring the degree of protection

The measuring device fulfills all the requirements for the IP66/67 degree of protection, Type 4X enclosure.

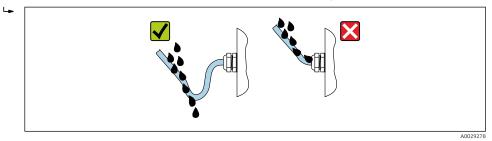
To guarantee IP66/67 degree of protection, Type 4X enclosure, carry out the following steps after the electrical connection:

- 1. Check that the housing seals are clean and fitted correctly.
- 2. Dry, clean or replace the seals if necessary.
- 3. Tighten all housing screws and screw covers.

4. Firmly tighten the cable glands.

5. To ensure that moisture does not enter the cable entry:

Route the cable so that it loops down before the cable entry ("water trap").

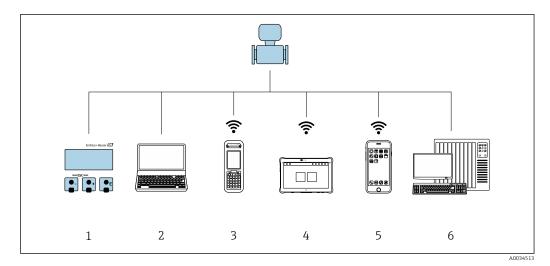


6. Insert dummy plugs into unused cable entries.

7.7 Post-connection check

Are cables or the device undamaged (visual inspection)?	
Do the cables used meet the requirements?	
Do the cables have adequate strain relief?	
Are all the cable glands installed, firmly tightened and leak-tight? Cable run with "water trap" $\rightarrow \textcircled{B}$ 46?	
If supply voltage is present, do values appear on the display module?	

8 Operation options



8.1 Overview of operation options

1 Local operation via display module

2 Computer with Web browser (e.g. Internet Explorer) or with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare, AMS Device Manager, SIMATIC PDM)

3 Field Xpert SFX350 or SFX370

4 Field Xpert SMT70

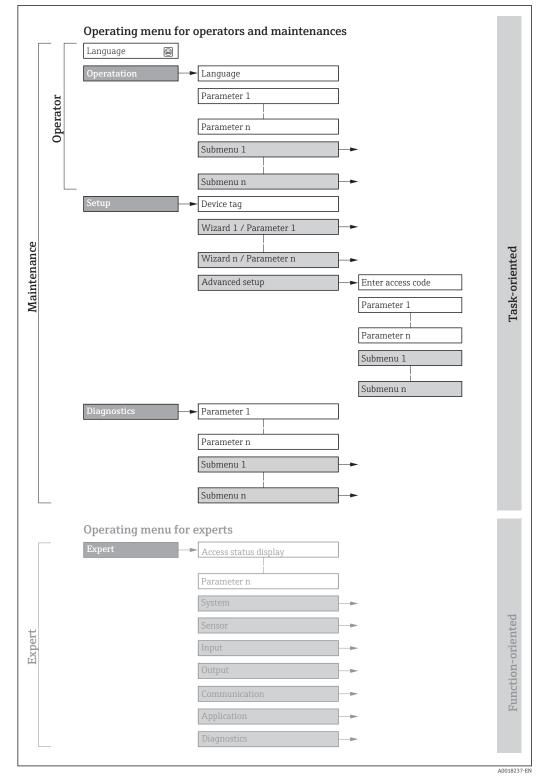
5 Mobile handheld terminal

6 Control system (e.g. PLC)

8.2 Structure and function of the operating menu

8.2.1 Structure of the operating menu

For an overview of the operating menu for experts: "Description of Device Parameters" document supplied with the device $\rightarrow \cong 249$



 $\blacksquare 17$ Schematic structure of the operating menu

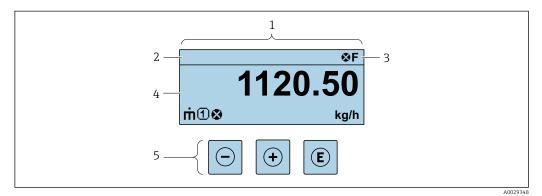
8.2.2 Operating philosophy

The individual parts of the operating menu are assigned to certain user roles (operator, maintenance etc.). Each user role contains typical tasks within the device lifecycle.

Menu	u/parameter	User role and tasks	Content/meaning	
Language	task-oriented	Role "Operator", "Maintenance" Tasks during operation: Configuring the operational	 Defining the operating language Defining the Web server operating language Resetting and controlling totalizers 	
Operation		display Reading measured values 	Configuring the operational display (e.g. display format, display contrast)Resetting and controlling totalizers	
Setup		 "Maintenance" role Commissioning: Configuration of the measurement Configuration of the inputs and outputs Configuration of the communication interface 	 Wizards for fast commissioning: Setting the system units Configuration of the communication interface Defining the medium Displaying the I/O/configuration Configuring the inputs Configuration of the operational display Setting the low flow cut off Configuring partial and empty pipe detection Advanced setup For more customized configuration of the measurement (adaptation to 	
			 special measuring conditions) Configuration of totalizers Configuring the WLAN settings Administration (define access code, reset measuring device) 	
Diagnostics		 "Maintenance" role Fault elimination: Diagnostics and elimination of process and device errors Measured value simulation 	 Contains all parameters for error detection and analyzing process and device errors: Diagnostic list Contains up to 5 currently pending diagnostic messages. Event logbook Contains event messages that have occurred. Device information Contains information for identifying the device. Measured values Contains all current measured values. Data logging submenu with "Extended HistoROM" order option Storage and visualization of measured values Heartbeat The functionality of the device is checked on demand and the verification results are documented. Simulation Is used to simulate measured values or output values. 	
Expert	function-oriented	 Tasks that require detailed knowledge of the function of the device: Commissioning measurements under difficult conditions Optimal adaptation of the measurement to difficult conditions Detailed configuration of the communication interface Error diagnostics in difficult cases 	 Contains all the parameters of the device and makes it possible to access these parameters directly using an access code. The structure of this menu is based on the function blocks of the device: System Contains all higher-order device parameters which do not concern the measurement or the communication interface. Sensor Configuration of the measurement. Input Configuration of the status input. Output Configuration of the analog current outputs as well as the pulse/frequency and switch output. Communication Configuration of the digital communication interface and the Web server. Application Configuration of the functions that go beyond the actual measurement (e.g. totalizer). Diagnostics Error detection and analysis of process and device errors and for device simulation and Heartbeat Technology. 	

8.3 Access to the operating menu via the local display

8.3.1 Operational display



- 1 Operational display
- 2 Device tag
- 3 Status area
- 4 Display area for measured values (4-line)
- 5 Operating elements $\rightarrow \square 56$

Status area

The following symbols appear in the status area of the operational display at the top right:

- Status signals → 🗎 149
 - F: Failure
 - **C**: Function check
 - S: Out of specification
 - M: Maintenance required
- Diagnostic behavior $\rightarrow \equiv 150$
 - 🛛 🐼: Alarm
 - <u>M</u>: Warning
- 🟦: Locking (the device is locked via the hardware)
- 🖛 : Communication (communication via remote operation is active)

Display area

In the display area, each measured value is prefaced by certain symbol types for further description:

Measured values

Symbol	Meaning
'n	Mass flow
Ú	Volume flowCorrected volume flow
ρ	DensityReference density
4	Temperature
Σ	Totalizer Image: The measurement channel number indicates which of the three totalizers is displayed.
Ð	Status input

Measurement channel numbers

Symbol	Meaning
14	Measurement channel 1 to 4
The measurement channel number is displayed only if more than one channel is present for the same measured	

The measurement channel number is displayed only if more than one channel is present for the same measured variable type (e.g. Totalizer 1 to 3).

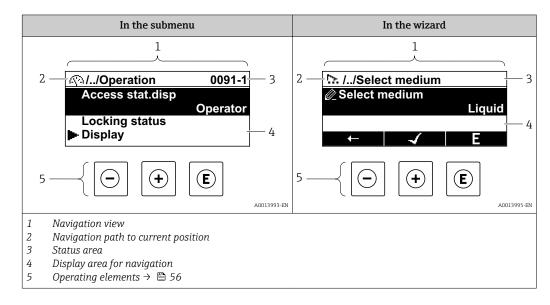
Diagnostic behavior

i

The diagnostic behavior pertains to a diagnostic event that is relevant to the displayed measured variable. For information on the symbols $\rightarrow \square 150$

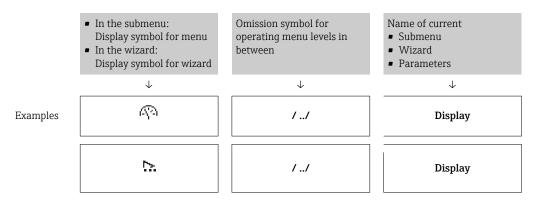
The number and display format of the measured values can be configured via the **Format display** parameter ($\rightarrow \triangleq 110$).

8.3.2 Navigation view



Navigation path

The navigation path - displayed at the top left in the navigation view - consists of the following elements:



For more information about the icons in the menu, refer to the "Display area" section $\rightarrow \cong 53$

Status area

The following appears in the status area of the navigation view in the top right corner:

- In the submenu
 - The direct access code for the parameter you are navigating to (e.g. 0022-1)
- If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal In the wizard

If a diagnostic event is present, the diagnostic behavior and status signal

For information on the diagnostic behavior and status signal →
 For information on the function and entry of the direct access code →
 58

Display area

Menus

Symbol	Meaning
R	Operation Appears: In the menu next to the "Operation" selection At the left in the navigation path in the Operation menu
ų	 Setup Appears: In the menu next to the "Setup" selection At the left in the navigation path in the Setup menu
પ્	Diagnostics Appears: In the menu next to the "Diagnostics" selection At the left in the navigation path in the Diagnostics menu
÷	 Expert Appears: In the menu next to the "Expert" selection At the left in the navigation path in the Expert menu

Submenus, wizards, parameters

Symbol	Meaning
•	Submenu
<u>.</u>	Wizard
Ø	Parameters within a wizard Image: No display symbol exists for parameters in submenus.

Locking

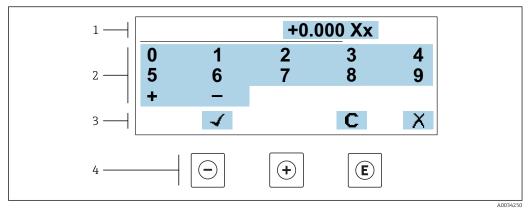
Symbol	Meaning
ô	 Parameter locked When displayed in front of a parameter name, indicates that the parameter is locked. By a user-specific access code By the hardware write protection switch

Wizard operation

Symbol	Meaning
	Switches to the previous parameter.
	Confirms the parameter value and switches to the next parameter.
E	Opens the editing view of the parameter.

8.3.3 Editing view

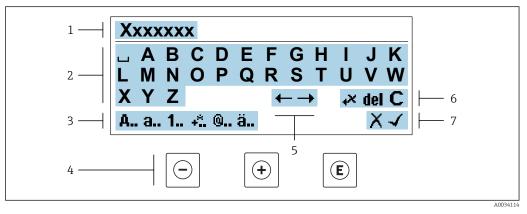
Numeric editor



☑ 18 For entering values in parameters (e.g. limit values)

- 1 Entry display area
- 2 Input screen
- *3 Confirm, delete or reject entry*
- 4 Operating elements

Text editor



For entering text in parameters (e.g. tag name)

- 1 Entry display area
- 2 Current input screen
- 3 Change input screen
- 4 Operating elements
- 5 Move entry position
- 6 Delete entry
- 7 Reject or confirm entry

Using the operating elements in the editing view

Operatin	ng key(s)	Meaning
	$\overline{\ominus}$	Minus key Move the entry position to the left.
C.	+)	Plus key Move the entry position to the right.

Operating key(s)	Meaning	
E	Enter keyPress the key briefly: confirm your selection.Press the key for 2 s: confirm the entry.	
-++	Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously) Close the editing view without accepting the changes.	

Input screens

Symbol	Meaning
A	Upper case
а	Lower case
1	Numbers
+*	Punctuation marks and special characters: = + – * / ^{2 3} $\frac{1}{4}$ $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{3}{4}$ () [] < > { }
@	Punctuation marks and special characters: '" `^. , ; : ? ! % μ ° \in \$ £ ¥ § @ # / \ I ~ & _
ä	Umlauts and accents

Controlling data entries

Symbol	Meaning
←→	Move entry position
X	Reject entry
4	Confirm entry
ו	Delete character immediately to the left of the entry position
del	Delete character immediately to the right of the entry position
С	Clear all the characters entered

Operating key(s) Meaning	
	Minus key
	<i>In a menu, submenu</i> Moves the selection bar upwards in a picklist.
\bigcirc	With a Wizard Confirms the parameter value and goes to the previous parameter.
	With a text and numeric editor Move the entry position to the left.
	Plus key
	In a menu, submenu Moves the selection bar downwards in a picklist.
(+)	<i>With a Wizard</i> Confirms the parameter value and goes to the next parameter.
	With a text and numeric editor Move the entry position to the right.
	Enter key
	For operational display Pressing the key briefly opens the operating menu.
E	 In a menu, submenu Pressing the key briefly: Opens the selected menu, submenu or parameter. Starts the wizard. If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter. Pressing the key for 2 s for parameter: If present, opens the help text for the function of the parameter.
	With a Wizard Opens the editing view of the parameter.
	With a text and numeric editorPress the key briefly: confirm your selection.Press the key for 2 s: confirm the entry.
	Escape key combination (press keys simultaneously)
— + +	 In a menu, submenu Pressing the key briefly: Exits the current menu level and takes you to the next higher level. If help text is open, closes the help text of the parameter. Pressing the key for 2 s returns you to the operational display ("home position").
	<i>With a Wizard</i> Exits the wizard and takes you to the next higher level.
	With a text and numeric editor Close the editing view without accepting the changes.
	Minus/Enter key combination (press the keys simultaneously)
O+E	 If the keypad lock is active: Press the key for 3 s: deactivate the keypad lock. If the keypad lock is not active: Press the key for 3 s: the context menu opens along with the option for activating the keypad lock.

8.3.4 Operating elements

8.3.5 Opening the context menu

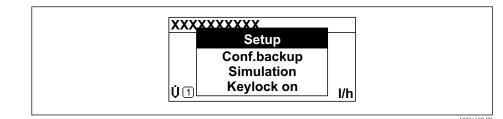
Using the context menu, the user can call up the following menus quickly and directly from the operational display:

- Setup
- Data backup
- Simulation

Calling up and closing the context menu

The user is in the operational display.

- **1.** Press the \Box and \blacksquare keys for longer than 3 seconds.
 - └ The context menu opens.



2. Press - + + simultaneously.

└ The context menu is closed and the operational display appears.

Calling up the menu via the context menu

1. Open the context menu.

2. Press \pm to navigate to the desired menu.

3. Press E to confirm the selection.

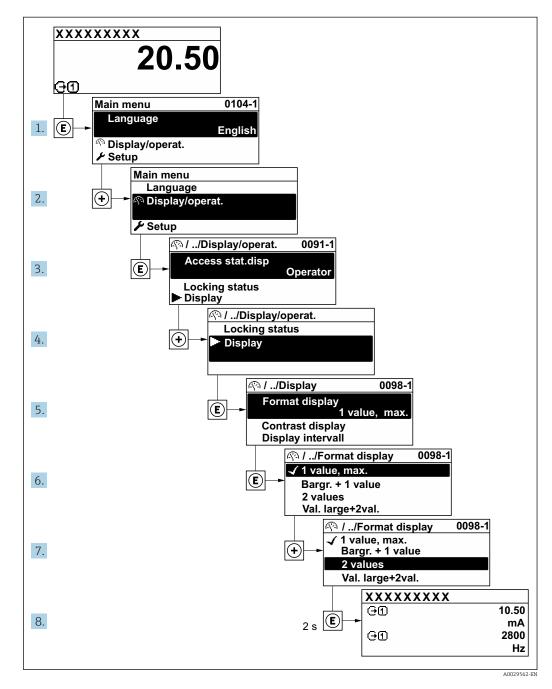
└ The selected menu opens.

8.3.6 Navigating and selecting from list

Different operating elements are used to navigate through the operating menu. The navigation path is displayed on the left in the header. Icons are displayed in front of the individual menus. These icons are also shown in the header during navigation.

For an explanation of the navigation view with symbols and operating elements $\rightarrow \cong 52$

Example: Setting the number of displayed measured values to "2 values"



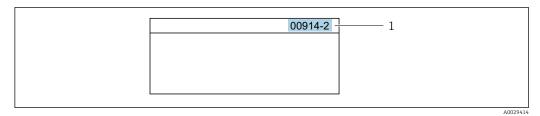
8.3.7 Calling the parameter directly

A parameter number is assigned to every parameter to be able to access a parameter directly via the onsite display. Entering this access code in the **Direct access** parameter calls up the desired parameter directly.

Navigation path

Expert \rightarrow Direct access

The direct access code consists of a 5-digit number (at maximum) and the channel number, which identifies the channel of a process variable: e.g. 00914-2. In the navigation view, this appears on the right-hand side in the header of the selected parameter.



1 Direct access code

Note the following when entering the direct access code:

- The leading zeros in the direct access code do not have to be entered. Example: Enter **"914"** instead of **"00914"**
- If no channel number is entered, channel 1 is accessed automatically.
- Example: Enter **00914** \rightarrow **Assign process variable** parameter
- If a different channel is accessed: Enter the direct access code with the corresponding channel number.

Example: Enter $00914-2 \rightarrow Assign \ process \ variable$ parameter

For the direct access codes of the individual parameters, see the "Description of Device Parameters" document for the device

8.3.8 Calling up help text

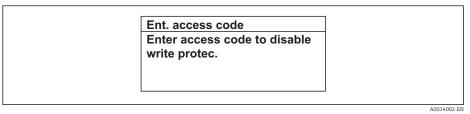
Help text is available for some parameters and can be called up from the navigation view. The help text provides a brief explanation of the parameter function and thereby supports swift and safe commissioning.

Calling up and closing the help text

The user is in the navigation view and the selection bar is on a parameter.

1. Press E for 2 s.

← The help text for the selected parameter opens.



- 20 Example: Help text for parameter "Enter access code"
- **2.** Press \Box + \pm simultaneously.
 - └ The help text is closed.

8.3.9 Changing the parameters

Parameters can be changed via the numeric editor or text editor.

- Numeric editor: Change values in a parameter, e.g. specifications for limit values.
- Text editor: Enter text in a parameter, e.g. tag name.

A message is displayed if the value entered is outside the permitted value range.

t. access code
alid or out of range
ue
n:0
x:9999

For a description of the editing view - consisting of the text editor and numeric editor - with symbols → 🗎 54, for a description of the operating elements → 🗎 56

8.3.10 User roles and related access authorization

The two user roles "Operator" and "Maintenance" have different write access to the parameters if the customer defines a user-specific access code. This protects the device configuration via the local display from unauthorized access $\rightarrow \cong 130$.

Defining access authorization for user roles

An access code is not yet defined when the device is delivered from the factory. Access authorization (read and write access) to the device is not restricted and corresponds to the "Maintenance" user role.

- ▶ Define the access code.
 - ← The "Operator" user role is redefined in addition to the "Maintenance" user role. Access authorization differs for the two user roles.

Access code status	Read access	Write access
An access code has not yet been defined (factory setting).	V	V
After an access code has been defined.	V	✓ ¹⁾

Access authorization to parameters: "Maintenance" user role

1) The user only has write access after entering the access code.

Access authorization to parameters: "Operator" user role

Access code status	Read access	Write access
After an access code has been defined.	V	1)

 Despite the defined access code, certain parameters can always be modified and thus are excepted from the write protection, as they do not affect the measurement. Refer to the "Write protection via access code" section

The user role with which the user is currently logged on is indicated by the **Access status** parameter. Navigation path: Operation → Access status

8.3.11 Disabling write protection via access code

If the \square -symbol appears on the local display in front of a parameter, the parameter is write-protected by a user-specific access code and its value cannot be changed at the moment using local operation $\rightarrow \square$ 130.

Parameter write protection via local operation can be disabled by entering the user-specific access code in the **Enter access code** parameter ($\rightarrow \square 115$) via the respective access option.

1. After you press E, the input prompt for the access code appears.

2. Enter the access code.

➡ The B -symbol in front of the parameters disappears; all previously writeprotected parameters are now re-enabled.

8.3.12 Enabling and disabling the keypad lock

The keypad lock makes it possible to block access to the entire operating menu via local operation. As a result, it is no longer possible to navigate through the operating menu or change the values of individual parameters. Users can only read the measured values on the operational display.

The keypad lock is switched on and off via the context menu.

Switching on the keypad lock

The keypad lock is switched on automatically:

- If the device has not been operated via the display for > 1 minute.
- Each time the device is restarted.

To activate the keylock manually:

1. The device is in the measured value display.

Press the \Box and \blacksquare keys for 3 seconds.

└ A context menu appears.

- 2. In the context menu select the **Keylock on** option.
 - └ The keypad lock is switched on.

If the user attempts to access the operating menu while the keypad lock is active, the **Keylock on** message appears.

Switching off the keypad lock

- - └ The keypad lock is switched off.

8.4 Access to the operating menu via the Web browser

8.4.1 Function range

Thanks to the integrated Web server, the device can be operated and configured via a Web browser and via a service interface (CDI-RJ45) or via a WLAN interface. The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display. In addition to the measured values, status information on the device is also displayed and allows the user to monitor the status of the device. Furthermore the device data can be managed and the network parameters can be configured.

A device that has a WLAN interface (can be ordered as an option) is required for the WLAN connection: order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN". The device acts as an Access Point and enables communication by computer or a mobile handheld terminal.

For additional information on the Web server, refer to the Special Documentation for the device $\rightarrow \cong 250$

Prerequisites 8.4.2

Computer hardware

Hardware	Interface		
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN	
Interface	The computer must have an RJ45 interface.	The operating unit must have a WLAN interface.	
Connection	Standard Ethernet cable with RJ45 connector.	Connection via Wireless LAN.	
Screen	Recommended size: >12" (depends on the screen resolution)		

Computer software

Software	Interface		
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN	
Recommended operating systems	 Microsoft Windows 7 or higher. Mobile operating systems: iOS Android Microsoft Windows XP is supported 		
Web browsers supported	 Microsoft Internet Explorer 8 or higher Microsoft Edge Mozilla Firefox Google Chrome Safari 		

Computer settings

Settings	Interface		
	CDI-RJ45	WLAN	
User rights	Appropriate user rights (e.g. administrator rights) for TCP/IP and proxy server settings are necessary (for adjusting the IP address, subnet mask etc.).		
Proxy server settings of the Web browser	The Web browser setting <i>Use a Proxy Server for Your LAN</i> must be deselected .		
JavaScript	JavaScript must be enabled.		
	If JavaScript cannot be enabled: enter http://192.168.1.212/basic.html in the address line of the Web browser. A fully functional but simplified version of the operating menu structure starts in the Web browser.		
	When installing a new firmware version: To enable correct data display, clear the temporary memory (cache) of the Web browser under Internet options .		
Network connections	Only the active network connections to the measuring device should be used.		
	Switch off all other network connections such as WLAN.	Switch off all other network connections.	



1 In the event of connection problems: → \implies 146

Measuring device: Via CDI-RJ45 service interface

Device	CDI-RJ45 service interface
Measuring device	The measuring device has an RJ45 interface.
Web server	Web server must be enabled; factory setting: ON
	For information on enabling the Web server $\rightarrow \blacksquare 67$

Measuring device: via WLAN interface

Device	WLAN interface
Measuring device	The measuring device has a WLAN antenna: • Transmitter with integrated WLAN antenna • Transmitter with external WLAN antenna
Web server	 Web server and WLAN must be enabled; factory setting: ON i For information on enabling the Web server → 67

8.4.3 Establishing a connection

Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

Preparing the measuring device

- Depending on the housing version: Release the securing clamp or securing screw of the housing cover.
- 2. Depending on the housing version:

Unscrew or open the housing cover.

3. The location of the connection socket depends on the measuring device and the communication protocol:

Connect the computer to the RJ45 connector via the standard Ethernet connecting cable .

Configuring the Internet protocol of the computer

The IP address can be assigned to the measuring device in a variety of ways:

Dynamic Configuration Protocol (DCP), factory setting:

The IP address is automatically assigned to the measuring device by the automation system (e.g. Siemens S7).

- Hardware addressing:
 - The IP address is set via DIP switches $\rightarrow \cong 44$.
- Software addressing:
 - The IP address is entered via the IP address parameter (\rightarrow \cong 92) .

The measuring device works with the Dynamic Configuration Protocol (DCP), on leaving the factory, i.e. the IP address of the measuring device is automatically assigned by the automation system (e.g. Siemens S7).

To establish a network connection via the service interface (CDI-RJ45): set the "Default IP address" DIP switch to **ON**. The measuring device then has the fixed IP address: 192.168.1.212. This address can now be used to establish the network connection.

1. Via DIP switch 2, activate the default IP address 192.168.1.212: \rightarrow 46.

- 2. Switch on the measuring device.
- 3. Connect to the computer using a cable $\rightarrow \triangleq 69$.

- 4. If a 2nd network card is not used, close all the applications on the notebook.
 - ← Applications requiring Internet or a network, such as e-mail, SAP applications, Internet or Windows Explorer.
- 5. Close any open Internet browsers.
- 6. Configure the properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) as defined in the table:

IP address	192.168.1.XXX; for XXX all numerical sequences except: 0, 212 and 255 \rightarrow e.g. 192.168.1.213
Subnet mask	255.255.255.0
Default gateway	192.168.1.212 or leave cells empty

Via WLAN interface

Configuring the Internet protocol of the mobile terminal

NOTICE

If the WLAN connection is lost during the configuration, settings made may be lost.

▶ Make sure that the WLAN connection is not disconnected while configuring the device.

NOTICE

In principle, avoid simultaneous access to the measuring device via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) and the WLAN interface from the same mobile terminal. This could cause a network conflict.

- ▶ Only activate one service interface (CDI-RJ45 service interface or WLAN interface).
- If simultaneous communication is necessary: configure different IP address ranges, e.g. 192.168.0.1 (WLAN interface) and 192.168.1.212 (CDI-RJ45 service interface).

Preparing the mobile terminal

• Enable WLAN reception on the mobile terminal.

Establishing a connection from the mobile terminal to the measuring device

- 1. In the WLAN settings of the mobile terminal:
 - Select the measuring device using the SSID (e.g. EH_Promass_300_A802000).
- 2. If necessary, select the WPA2 encryption method.
- 3. Enter the password: serial number of the measuring device ex-works (e.g. L100A802000).
 - LED on display module flashes: it is now possible to operate the measuring device with the Web browser, FieldCare or DeviceCare.

The serial number can be found on the nameplate.

To ensure the safe and swift assignment of the WLAN network to the measuring point, it is advisable to change the SSID name. It should be possible to clearly assign the new SSID name to the measuring point (e.g. tag name) because it is displayed as the WLAN network.

Disconnecting

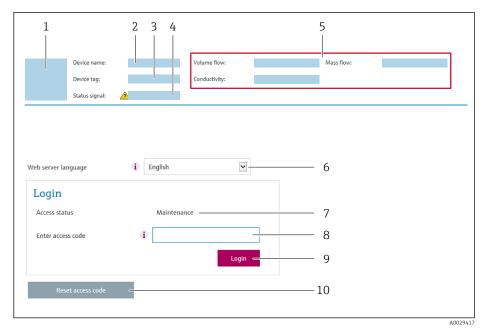
 After configuring the device: Terminate the WLAN connection between the operating unit and measuring device.

Starting the Web browser

1. Start the Web browser on the computer.

2. Enter the IP address of the Web server in the address line of the Web browser: 192.168.1.212

└ The login page appears.



- 1 Picture of device
- 2 Device name
- 3 Device tag4 Status signal
- 5 Current measured values
- 6 Operating language
- 7 User role
- 8 Access code
- 9 Login
- 10 Reset access code ($\rightarrow \square 126$)

If a login page does not appear, or if the page is incomplete $\rightarrow \square 146$

8.4.4 Logging on

- 1. Select the preferred operating language for the Web browser.
- 2. Enter the user-specific access code.
- 3. Press **OK** to confirm your entry.

Access code 0000 (factory setting); can be changed by customer
--

If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the Web browser automatically returns to the login page.

Output curr. 1: 6.76 mA Correct.vol.flow: 15547326.0000 NI/h Device name Endress+Hauser 🖽 Device tag: Mass flow: 1554.7325 kg/h Density: 0.0001 kg/l VDevice ok 15547326.0000 l/h 0.0001 kg/NI Status signal: Volume flow: Ref.density: Measured values Menu Instrument health status Data management Network Logging Logout (Maintenance) Main menu 1 2 i English ⊻ -Display language 3

8.4.5 User interface

- 1 Function row
- 2 Local display language
- 3 Navigation area

Header

The following information appears in the header:

- Device name
- Device tag
- Device status with status signal $\rightarrow \cong 152$
- Current measured values

Function row

Functions	Meaning
Measured values	Displays the measured values of the measuring device
Menu	 Access to the operating menu from the measuring device The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display For detailed information on the structure of the operating menu, see the Operating Instructions for the measuring device
Device status	Displays the diagnostic messages currently pending, listed in order of priority
Data management	 Data exchange between PC and measuring device: Device configuration: Load settings from the device (XML format, save configuration) Save settings to the device (XML format, restore configuration) Logbook - Export Event logbook (.csv file) Documents - Export documents: Export backup data record (.csv file, create documentation of the measuring point configuration) Verification report (PDF file, only available with the "Heartbeat Verification" application package) File for system integration - If using fieldbuses, upload device drivers for system integration from the measuring device: PROFINET: GSD file Firmware update - Flashing a firmware version
Network configuration	 Configuration and checking of all the parameters required for establishing the connection to the measuring device: Network settings (e.g. IP address, MAC address) Device information (e.g. serial number, firmware version)
Logout	End the operation and call up the login page

Navigation area

If a function is selected in the function bar, the submenus of the function open in the navigation area. The user can now navigate through the menu structure.

Working area

Depending on the selected function and the related submenus, various actions can be performed in this area:

- Configuring parameters
- Reading measured values
- Calling up help text
- Starting an upload/download

8.4.6 Disabling the Web server

The Web server of the measuring device can be switched on and off as required using the **Web server functionality** parameter.

Navigation

"Expert" menu \rightarrow Communication \rightarrow Web server

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Web server functionality	Switch the Web server on and off.	OffHTML OffOn	On

Function scope of the "Web server functionality" parameter

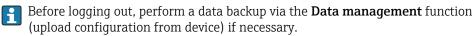
Option	Description
Off	The web server is completely disabled.Port 80 is locked.
HTML Off	The HTML version of the web server is not available.
On	 The complete functionality of the web server is available. JavaScript is used. The password is transferred in an encrypted state. Any change to the password is also transferred in an encrypted state.

Enabling the Web server

If the Web server is disabled it can only be re-enabled with the **Web server functionality** parameter via the following operating options:

- Via local display
- Via Bedientool "FieldCare"
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool

8.4.7 Logging out



1. Select the **Logout** entry in the function row.

└ The home page with the Login box appears.

2. Close the Web browser.

3. If no longer needed:

Reset modified properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) $\rightarrow \oplus$ 63.

If communication with the Web server was established via the default IP address 192.168.1.212, DIP switch No. 10 must be reset (from $ON \rightarrow OFF$). Afterwards, the IP address of the device is active again for network communication.

8.5 Access to the operating menu via the operating tool

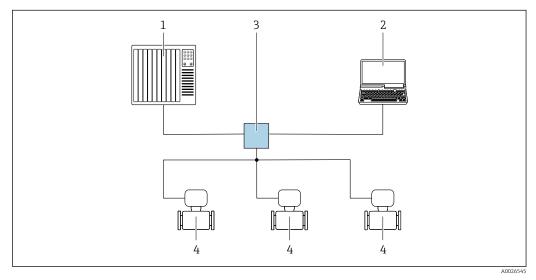
The structure of the operating menu in the operating tools is the same as for operation via the local display.

8.5.1 Connecting the operating tool

Via PROFINET network

This communication interface is available in device versions with PROFINET.

Star topology

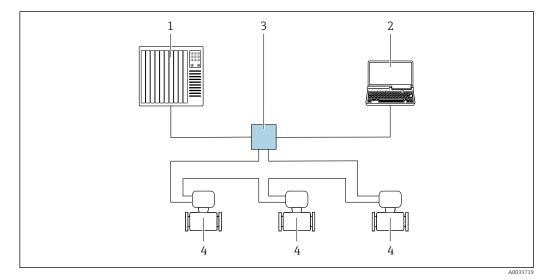


21 Options for remote operation via PROFINET network: star topology

- 1 Automation system, e.g. Simatic S7 (Siemens)
- 2 Computer with Web browser (e.g. Internet Explorer) for accessing the integrated device Web server or computer with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare, SIMATIC PDM) with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP"
- *3* Switch, e.g. Scalance X204 (Siemens)
- 4 Measuring device

Ring topology

The device is integrated via the terminal connection for signal transmission (output 1) and the service interface (CDI-RJ45).



22 Options for remote operation via PROFINET network: ring topology

- 1 Automation system, e.g. Simatic S7 (Siemens)
- 2 Computer with Web browser (e.g. Internet Explorer) for accessing the integrated device Web server or computer with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare, SIMATIC PDM) with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP"
- 3 Switch, e.g. Scalance X204 (Siemens)
- 4 Measuring device

Service interface

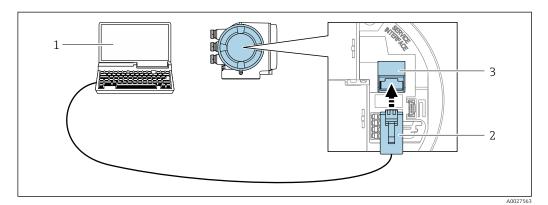
Via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

A point-to-point connection can be established to configure the device onsite. With the housing open, the connection is established directly via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the device.



An adapter for RJ45 and the M12 connector is optionally available: Order code for "Accessories", option **NB**: "Adapter RJ45 M12 (service interface)"

The adapter connects the service interface (CDI-RJ45) to an M12 connector mounted in the cable entry. Therefore the connection to the service interface can be established via an M12 connector without opening the device.

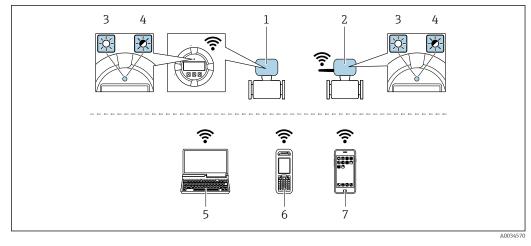


■ 23 Connection via service interface (CDI-RJ45)

- Computer with Web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for accessing the integrated device Web server or with "FieldCare", "DeviceCare" operating tool with COM DTM "CDI Communication TCP/IP"
 Standard Ethernet connecting cable with RJ45 connector
- 3 Service interface (CDI-RJ45) of the measuring device with access to the integrated Web server

Via WLAN interface

The optional WLAN interface is available on the following device version: Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN"



- 1 Transmitter with integrated WLAN antenna
- 2 Transmitter with external WLAN antenna
- 3 LED lit constantly: WLAN reception is enabled on measuring device
- LED flashing: WLAN connection established between operating unit and measuring device
 Computer with WLAN interface and Web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge) for
- accessing the integrated device Web server or with operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare) 6 Mobile handheld terminal with WLAN interface and Web browser (e.g. Microsoft Internet Explorer, Microsoft
- Edge) for accessing the integrated device Web server or operating tool (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare)
- 7 Smart phone or tablet (e.g. Field Xpert SMT70)

Function	WLAN: IEEE 802.11 b/g (2.4 GHz)
Encryption	WPA2-PSK AES-128 (in accordance with IEEE 802.11i)
Configurable WLAN channels	1 to 11
Degree of protection	IP67
Available antennas	 Internal antenna External antenna (optional) In the event of poor transmission/reception conditions at the place of installation. Only one antenna active in each case!
Range	Internal antenna: typically 10 m (32 ft)External antenna: typically 50 m (164 ft)
Materials (external antenna)	 Antenna: ASA plastic (acrylic ester-styrene-acrylonitrile) and nickel- plated brass Adapter: Stainless steel and nickel-plated brass Cable: Polyethylene Connector: Nickel-plated brass Angle bracket: Stainless steel

Configuring the Internet protocol of the mobile terminal

NOTICE

- If the WLAN connection is lost during the configuration, settings made may be lost.
- ► Make sure that the WLAN connection is not disconnected while configuring the device.

NOTICE

In principle, avoid simultaneous access to the measuring device via the service interface (CDI-RJ45) and the WLAN interface from the same mobile terminal. This could cause a network conflict.

- Only activate one service interface (CDI-RJ45 service interface or WLAN interface).
- ► If simultaneous communication is necessary: configure different IP address ranges, e.g. 192.168.0.1 (WLAN interface) and 192.168.1.212 (CDI-RJ45 service interface).

Preparing the mobile terminal

• Enable WLAN reception on the mobile terminal.

Establishing a connection from the mobile terminal to the measuring device

- 1. In the WLAN settings of the mobile terminal:
 - Select the measuring device using the SSID (e.g. EH_Promass_300_A802000).
- 2. If necessary, select the WPA2 encryption method.
- 3. Enter the password: serial number of the measuring device ex-works (e.g. L100A802000).
 - LED on display module flashes: it is now possible to operate the measuring device with the Web browser, FieldCare or DeviceCare.



The serial number can be found on the nameplate.

To ensure the safe and swift assignment of the WLAN network to the measuring point, it is advisable to change the SSID name. It should be possible to clearly assign the new SSID name to the measuring point (e.g. tag name) because it is displayed as the WLAN network.

Disconnecting

 After configuring the device: Terminate the WLAN connection between the operating unit and measuring device.

8.5.2 FieldCare

Function scope

FDT-based plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser. It can configure all smart field devices in a system and helps you manage them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition.

Access is via:

- CDI-RJ45 service interface $\rightarrow \cong 69$
- WLAN interface $\rightarrow = 69$

Typical functions:

- Configuring parameters of transmitters
- Loading and saving device data (upload/download)
- Documentation of the measuring point
- Visualization of the measured value memory (line recorder) and event logbook

For additional information about FieldCare, see Operating Instructions BA00027S and BA00059S

Source for device description files

See information $\rightarrow \square 74$

Establishing a connection

1. Start FieldCare and launch the project.

2. In the network: Add a device.

└ The **Add device** window opens.

- 3. Select the **CDI Communication TCP/IP** option from the list and press **OK** to confirm.
- 4. Right-click **CDI Communication TCP/IP** and select the **Add device** option in the context menu that opens.

Select the desired device from the list and press OK to confirm.
 The CDI Communication TCP/IP (Configuration) window opens.

- 6. Enter the device address in the **IP address** field: 192.168.1.212 and press **Enter** to confirm.
- 7. Establish the online connection to the device.

For additional information, see Operating Instructions BA00027S and BA00059S

User interface

2 3 4 5 6 7 □	
8 Mass flow unit: Volume flow unit: Volume flow unit: Volume flow unit: Volume flow unit: Volume flow unit: Setup Mass flow unit: Volume flow unit: Volume flow unit: Volume flow unit: Notes flow unit: Volume flow unit: Notes flow unit: Volume flow unit: Notes flow u	kg/h ∨ m³/h ∨ 9
10 11	A0021051-F7

- 1 Header
- 2 Picture of device
- 3 Device name
- 4 Device tag
- 5 Status area with status signal →
 ^B 152
 6 Display area for current measured values
- 6 Display area for current measured values
 7 Edit toolbar with additional functions such as save/restore, event list and create documentation
- 8 Navigation area with operating menu structure
- 9 Working area
- 10 Range of action
- 11 Status area

8.5.3 DeviceCare

Function scope

Tool to connect and configure Endress+Hauser field devices.

The fastest way to configure Endress+Hauser field devices is with the dedicated "DeviceCare" tool. Together with the device type managers (DTMs) it presents a convenient, comprehensive solution.

For details, see Innovation Brochure IN01047S

Source for device description files

See information \rightarrow B 74

9 System integration

9.1 **Overview of device description files**

9.1.1 Current version data for the device

Firmware version	01.01.zz	 On the title page of the Operating instructions On the transmitter nameplate Firmware version Diagnostics → Device information → Firmware version
Release date of firmware version	07.2019	-
Manufacturer ID	0x11	Manufacturer ID Diagnostics \rightarrow Device information \rightarrow Manufacturer ID
Device ID	0x843B	Device ID Expert → Communication → PROFINET configuration → PROFINET information → Device ID
Device type ID	Promass 300	Device Type Expert \rightarrow Communication \rightarrow PROFINET configuration \rightarrow PROFINET information \rightarrow Device Type
Device revision	2	Device revision Expert → Communication → PROFINET configuration → PROFINET information → Device revision
PROFINET version	2.3.x	-

For an overview of the different firmware versions for the device $\rightarrow \cong 214$

9.1.2 Operating tools

The suitable device description file for the individual operating tools is listed in the table below, along with information on where the file can be acquired.

Operating tool via Service interface (CDI)	Sources for obtaining device descriptions
FieldCare	 www.endress.com → Download Area CD-ROM (contact Endress+Hauser) DVD (contact Endress+Hauser)
DeviceCare	 www.endress.com → Download Area CD-ROM (contact Endress+Hauser) DVD (contact Endress+Hauser)

9.2 Device master file (GSD)

In order to integrate field devices into a bus system, the PROFINET system needs a description of the device parameters, such as output data, input data, data format and data volume.

These data are available in the device master file (GSD) which is provided to the automation system when the communication system is commissioned. In addition device bit maps, which appear as icons in the network structure, can also be integrated.

The device master file (GSD) is in XML format, and the file is created in the GSDML description markup language.

9.2.1 File name of the device master file (GSD)

Example of the name of a device master file:

GSDML-V2.3.x-EH-PROMASS 300-yyyymmdd.xml

GSDML	Description language	
V2.3.x	Version of the PROFINET specification	
EH	Endress+Hauser	
PROMASS	Instrument family	
300	Transmitter	
yyyymmdd Date of issue (yyyy: year, mm: month, dd: day)		
.xml	File name extension (XML file)	

9.3 Cyclic data transmission

9.3.1 Overview of the modules

The following tables shows which modules are available to the measuring device for cyclic data exchange. Cyclic data exchange is performed with an automation system.

Measuring device		Direction	Control system	
Module	Slot	Data flow	control system	
Analog Input module → 🗎 76	1 to 14, 24 to 26, 27	\rightarrow		
Application-specific Input module → 🗎 78	31, 32	\rightarrow		
Digital Input module → 🗎 78	1 to 14	→		
Diagnose Input module → 🗎 79	1 to 14	÷		
Analog Output module → 🗎 81	18, 19, 20, 29, 30	÷	PROFINET	
Digital Output module → 🗎 82	21, 22, 24 to 26	÷		
Totalizer 1 to 3 $\rightarrow \square 80$	15 to 17	← →		
Heartbeat Verification module $\rightarrow \square 83$	23	← →		
Concentration $\rightarrow \square 83$	28	← →		

9.3.2 Description of the modules

The data structure is described from the perspective of the automation system:

- Input data: Are sent from the measuring device to the automation system.
- Output data: Are sent from the automation system to the measuring device.

Analog Input module

Transmit input variables from the measuring device to the automation system.

Analog Input modules cyclically transmit the selected input variables, along with the status, from the measuring device to the automation system. The input variable is depicted in the first four bytes in the form of a floating point number as per the IEEE 754 standard. The fifth byte contains status information pertaining to the input variable.

Selection: input variable

Slot	Input variables
1 to 14	 Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Density Reference density Temperature Electronic temperature Oscillation frequency Frequency fluctuation Oscillation damping Tube damping fluctuation Signal asymmetry Exciter current Application-specific output 0 Application-specific output 1 Index inhomogeneous medium Index suspended bubbles
24 to 26	Current input value
1 to 14	Additional input variables with the Heartbeat Verification application package Carrier pipe temperature Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation frequency 1 Oscillation amplitude 0 Oscillation amplitude 1 Frequency fluctuation 1 Tube damping fluctuation 1 Exciter current 1 HBSI
1 to 14, 27	Additional input variables with the Concentration Measurement application package • Concentration (slot 1 to 14) • Target mass flow (slot 1 to 14) • Carrier mass flow (slot 1 to 14) • Concentration value (slot 27)
1 to 14	Additional input variables with the Petroleum application package Oil density Water density Water cut % Oil mass flow Water mass flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Replacement reference density Gross corrected volume flow, replacement Net corrected volume flow Net corrected volume flow, replacement Sediment and water volume flow

Data structure

Input data of Analog Input

Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5
Measured value: floating point number (IEEE 754)			Status 1)	

1) Status coding $\rightarrow \square 84$

Application-specific Input module

Transmit compensation values from the automation system to the measuring device.

The Application-specific Input module cyclically transmits compensation values, including the status, from the automation system to the measuring device. The compensation value is depicted in the first four bytes in the form of a floating point number as per the IEEE 754 standard. The fifth byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the compensation value.

Assigned compensation values



The configuration is performed via: Expert \rightarrow Application \rightarrow Application specific calculations \rightarrow Process variables

Slot	Compensation value
31	Application-specific Input module
32	Application-specific Input module

Data structure

Input data of Application-specific Input module

Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5
Measured value: floating point number (IEEE 754)				Status 1)

1) Status coding $\rightarrow \square 84$

Failsafe mode

A failsafe mode can be defined for using the compensation values.

If the status is GOOD or UNCERTAIN, the compensation values transmitted by the automation system are used. If the status is BAD, the failsafe mode is activated for the use of the compensation values.

Parameters are available per compensation value to define the failsafe mode: Expert \rightarrow Application \rightarrow Application specific calculations \rightarrow Process variables

Fail safe type parameter

- Fail-safe value option: The value defined in the Fail safe value parameter is used.
- Fallback value option: The last valid value is used.
- **Off** option: Failsafe mode is disabled.

Fail safe value parameter

Use this parameter to enter the compensation value which is used if the Fail safe value option is selected in the Fail safe type parameter.

Digital Input module

Transmit digital input values from the measuring device to the automation system.

Digital input values are used by the measuring device to transmit the state of device functions to the automation system.

Digital Input modules cyclically transmit discrete input values, including the status, from the measuring device to the automation system. The discrete input value is depicted in the first byte. The second byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the input value.

Selection: device function

Slot	Device function	Status (meaning)	
1 to 14	Empty pipe detection	 0 (device function not active) 	
	Low flow cut off	 1 (device function active) 	

Data structure

Input data of Digital Input

Byte 1	Byte 2
Digital Input	Status ¹⁾

1) Status coding $\rightarrow \square 84$

Diagnose Input module

Transmit discrete input values (diagnostic information) from the measuring device to the automation system.

Diagnostic information is used by the measuring device to transmit the device status to the automation system.

Diagnose Input modules transmit discrete input values from the measuring device to the automation system. The first two bytes contain the information regarding the diagnostic information number ($\rightarrow \square 157$). The third byte provides the status.

Selection: device function

Slot	Device function	Status (meaning)
1 to 14	Last diagnostics	Diagnostic information number
	Current diagnosis	$(\rightarrow \square 157)$ and status

Information about pending diagnostic information $\rightarrow \cong 208$.

Data structure

Input data of Diagnose Input

Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4
Diagnostic information number		Status	Value 0

Status

Coding (hex)	Status
0x00	No device error is present.
0x01	Failure (F): A device error is present. The measured value is no longer valid.
0x02	Function check (C): The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).
0x04	Maintenance required (M): Maintenance is required. The measured value is still valid.
0x08	Out of specification (S): The device is being operated outside its technical specification limits (e.g. process temperature range).

Totalizer module

The Totalizer module consists of the Totalizer Value, Totalizer Control and Totalizer Mode submodules.

Totalizer Value submodule

Transmit transmitter value from the device to the automation system.

Totalizer modules cyclically transmit a selected totalizer value, along with the status, from the measuring device to the automation system via the Totalizer Value submodule. The totalizer value is depicted in the first four bytes in the form of a floating point number as per the IEEE 754 standard. The fifth byte contains status information pertaining to the totalizer value.

Selection: input variable

Slot	Sub-slot	Input variable
1517	1	 Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Target mass flow ¹⁾ Carrier mass flow ¹⁾

1) Only available with the Concentration application package

Data structure of input data (Totalizer Value submodule)

Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5
Measured value: floating point number (IEEE 754) Status ¹⁾				

1) Status coding $\rightarrow \square 84$

Totalizer Control submodule

Control the totalizer via the automation system.

Selection: control totalizer

Slot	Sub-slot	Value	Control totalizer		
		0	Totalize		
		1	Reset + hold		
1517	2	2	Preset + hold		
1717	2	3	Reset + totalize		
		4	Preset + totalize		
					5

Data structure of output data (Totalizer Control submodule)

Byte 1	
Control variable	

Totalizer Mode submodule

Configure the totalizer via the automation system.

Selection: totalizer configuration

Slot	Sub-slot	Value	Control totalizer
		0	Balancing
1517	3	1 Balance the positive flow	Balance the positive flow
	-	2	Balance the negative flow

Data structure of output data (Totalizer Mode submodule)

Byte 1
Configuration variable

Analog Output module

Transmit compensation values from the automation system to the measuring device.

Analog Output modules cyclically transmit compensation values, along with the status and the associated unit, from the automation system to the measuring device. The compensation value is depicted in the first four bytes in the form of a floating point number as per the IEEE 754 standard. The fifth byte contains standardized status information pertaining to the compensation value. The unit is transmitted in the sixth and seventh byte.

Assigned compensation values

The configuration is performed via: Expert \rightarrow Sensor \rightarrow External compensation

Slot	Compensation value	
18	External pressure	
19	External temperature	
20	External reference density	
29	External value for % S&W (sediment and water) ¹⁾	
30	External value for % Water cut ¹⁾	

1) Only available with the Petroleum application package.

Available units

Pres	sure	Tempe	erature	Den	sity	Per	cent
Unit code	Unit	Unit code	Unit	Unit code	Unit	Unit code	Unit
1610	Pa a	1001	°C	32840	kg/Nm ³	1342	%
1616	kPa a	1002	°F	32841	kg/Nl		
1614	MPa a	1000	К	32842	g/Scm ₃		
1137	bar	1003	°R	32843	kg/Scm ₃		
1611	Pa g			32844	lb/Sft ₃		
1617	kPa g						
1615	MPa g						
32797	bar g	1					
1142	psi a]					
1143	psi g]					

Data structure

Output data of Analog Output

Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5	Byte 6	Byte 7
Measured value: floating point number (IEEE 754)				Status 1)	Unit	code

1) Status coding $\rightarrow \square 84$

Failsafe mode

A failsafe mode can be defined for using the compensation values.

If the status is GOOD or UNCERTAIN, the compensation values transmitted by the automation system are used. If the status is BAD, the failsafe mode is activated for the use of the compensation values.

Parameters are available per compensation value to define the fails afe mode: Expert \rightarrow Sensor \rightarrow External compensation

Fail safe type parameter

- Fail safe value option: The value defined in the Fail safe value parameter is used.
- Fallback value option: The last valid value is used.
- Off option: The failsafe mode is disabled.

Fail safe value parameter

Use this parameter to enter the compensation value which is used if the Fail safe value option is selected in the Fail safe type parameter.

Digital Output module

Transmit digital output values from the automation system to the measuring device.

Digital output values are used by the automation system to enable and disable device functions.

Digital output values cyclically transmit discrete output values, including the status, from the automation system to the measuring device. The discrete output value is transmitted in the first byte. The second byte contains status information pertaining to the output value.

Assigned device functions

Slot	Device function	Status (meaning)	
21	Flow override	• 0 (disable device function)	
22	Zero point adjustment	• 1 (enable device function)	
24 to 26	Relay output	Relay output value: • 0 • 1	

Data structure

Output data of Digital Output

Byte 1	Byte 2
Digital Output	Status ¹⁾²⁾

1) Status coding $\rightarrow \square 84$

2) If the status is BAD, the control variable is not adopted.

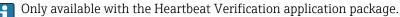
Heartbeat Verification module

Receive discrete output values from the automation system and transmit discrete input values from the measuring device to the automation system.

The Heartbeat Verification module receives discrete output data from the automation system and transmits discrete input data from the measuring device to the automation system.

The discrete output value is provided by the automation system in order to start Heartbeat Verification. The discrete input value is depicted in the first byte. The second byte contains status information pertaining to the input value.

The discrete input value is used by the measuring device to transmit the status of the Heartbeat Verification device functions to the automation system. The module cyclically transmits the discrete input value, along with the status, to the automation system. The discrete input value is depicted in the first byte. The second byte contains status information pertaining to the input value.



Assigned device functions

Slot	Device function	Bit	Verification status
	Status verification (input data)	0	Verification has not been performed
		1	Verification has failed
		2	Currently performing verification
		3	Verification terminated
	Verification result (input data)	Bit	Verification result
23		4	Verification has failed
		5	Verification performed successfully
		6	Verification has not been performed
		7	-
	Start verification (output data)	Verif	ication control
		A cha	inge in the status from 0 to 1 starts the verification

Data structure

Output data of the Heartbeat Verification module

Byte 1		
Discrete Output		

Input data of the Heartbeat Verification module

Byte 1	Byte 2
Discrete Input	Status ¹⁾

1) Status coding $\rightarrow \square 84$

Concentration module



Only available with the Concentration Measurement application package.

Assigned device functions

Slot	Input variables
28	Selection of the liquid type

Data structure

Concentration output data

Byte 1
Control variable

Liquid type	Enum code
Off	0
Sucrose in water	5
Glucose in water	2
Fructose in water	1
Invert sugar in water	6
Corn syrup HFCS42	15
Corn syrup HFCS55	16
Corn syrup HFCS90	17
Original wort	18
Ethanol in water	11
Methanol in water	12
Hydrogen peroxide in water	4
Hydrochloric acid	24
Sulfuric acid	25
Nitric acid	7
Phosphoric acid	8
Sodium hydroxide	10
Potassium hydroxide	9
Ammonium nitrate in water	13
Iron(III) chloride in water	14
% mass / % volume	19
User Profile Coef Set No. 1	21
User Profile Coef Set No. 2	22
User Profile Coef Set No. 3	23

9.3.3 Status coding

Status	Coding (hex)	Meaning
BAD - Maintenance alarm	0x24	A measured value is not available because a device error has occurred.
BAD - Process related	0x28	A measured value is not available because the process conditions are not within the device's technical specification limits.
BAD - Function check	0x3C	A function check is active (e.g. cleaning or calibration)

Status	Coding (hex)	Meaning	
UNCERTAIN - Initial value	0x4F	A pre-defined value is output until a correct measured value is available again or until remedial measures have been carried out that change this status.	
UNCERTAIN - Maintenance demanded	0x68	Signs of wear and tear have been detected on the measuring device. Short-term maintenance is needed to ensure that the measuring device remains operational. The measured value might be invalid. The use of the measured value depends on the application.	
UNCERTAIN - Process related	0x78	The process conditions are not within the device's technical specification limits. This could have a negative impact on the quality and accuracy of the measured value. The use of the measured value depends on the application.	
GOOD - OK	0x80	No error has been diagnosed.	
GOOD - Maintenance demanded	0xA8	The measured value is valid. It is highly advisable to service the device in the near future.	
GOOD - Function check	0xBC	The measured value is valid. The measuring device is performing an internal function check. The function check does not have any noticeable effect on the process.	

9.3.4 Factory setting

The slots are already assigned in the automation system for initial commissioning.

Assigned slots

Slot	Factory setting
1	Mass flow
2	Volume flow
3	Corrected volume flow
4	Density
5	Reference density
6	Temperature
7-14	-
15	Totalizer 1
16	Totalizer 2
17	Totalizer 3

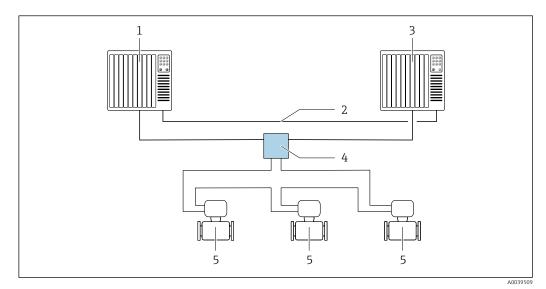
9.3.5 Startup configuration

If startup configuration is enabled, the configuration of the most important device parameters is taken from the automation system and used. The following configuration is taken from the automation system.

Startup configuration	 Management:
(NSU)	 Management. Software revision
,1.00)	 Write protection
	 Web server functionality
	 WLAN functionality
	 System units:
	 Mass flow
	 Mass
	 Volume flow
	 Volume
	 Corrected volume flow
	 Corrected volume
	 Density
	 Reference density
	 Temperature
	 Pressure
	 Concentration application package:
	 Coefficients A0 to A4
	 Coefficients B1 to B3
	 Medium type
	 Sensor adjustment
	 Process parameter:
	 Damping (flow, density, temperature)
	 Flow override
	 Low flow cut off:
	 Assign process variable
	 Switch-on/switch-off point
	 Pressure shock suppression
	 Empty pipe detection:
	 Assign process variable
	 Limit values
	 Response time
	 Max. damping
	 Corrected volume flow calculation:
	 External reference density
	 Fixed reference density
	 Reference temperature
	 Linear expansion coefficient
	 Square expansion coefficient
	 Measuring mode:
	Medium
	 Reference sound velocity
	 Temperature coefficient sound velocity
	 External compensation:
	 Pressure compensation
	Pressure value
	External pressure
	Alarm delay
	Diagnostic settings
	 Diagnostic behavior for diverse diagnostic information
	 Petroleum application package:
	Petroleum mode
	Water density unit
	Water reference density unit Oil density unit
	Oil density unit Oil complete density
	 Oil sample density Oil sample term contrart
	Oil sample temperatureOil sample pressure
	ULL SATIDLE DRESSURE
	 Water sample density
	Water sample densityWater sample temperature
	 Water sample density

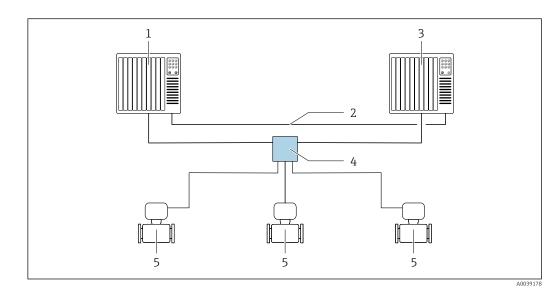
9.4 System redundancy S2

A redundant layout with two automation systems is necessary for processes that are in continuous operation. If one system fails the second system guarantees continued, uninterrupted operation. The measuring device supports S2 system redundancy and can communicate with both automation systems simultaneously.



🖻 24 Example of the layout of a redundant system (S2): ring topology

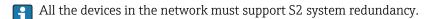
- 1 Automation system 1
- 2 Synchronization of automation systems
- 3 Automation system 2
- 4 Industrial Ethernet Managed Switch
- 5 Measuring device



Example of the layout of a redundant system (S2): star topology

- 1 Automation system 1
- 2 Synchronization of automation systems
- 3 Automation system 2
- 4 Industrial Ethernet Managed Switch

5 Measuring device



10 Commissioning

10.1 Function check

Before commissioning the measuring device:

- Make sure that the post-installation and post-connection checks have been performed.
- "Post-installation check" checklist $\rightarrow \cong 29$
- "Post-connection check" checklist $\rightarrow \square 47$

10.2 Switching on the measuring device

- ► After a successful function check, switch on the measuring device.
 - ← After a successful startup, the local display switches automatically from the startup display to the operational display.

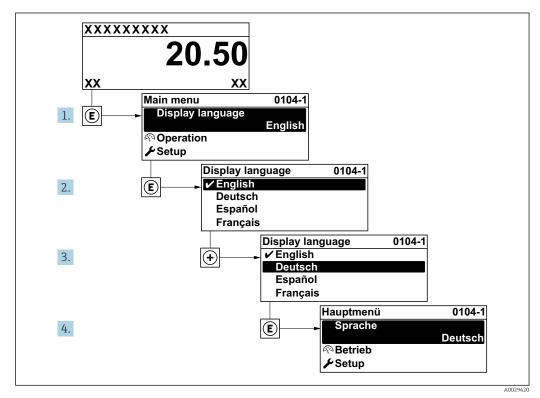
If nothing appears on the local display or a diagnostic message is displayed, refer to the section on "Diagnostics and troubleshooting" $\rightarrow \square$ 145.

10.3 Connecting via FieldCare

- For FieldCare $\rightarrow \triangleq 69$ connection
- For connecting via FieldCare \rightarrow \cong 71
- For the FieldCare $\rightarrow \implies$ 72 user interface

10.4 Setting the operating language

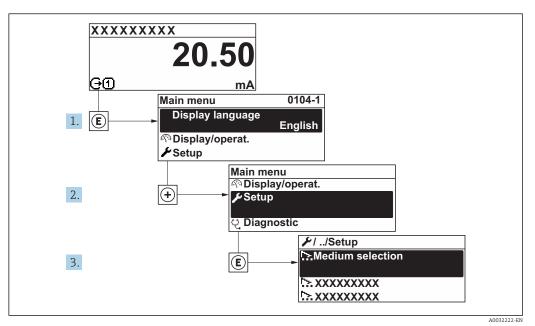
Factory setting: English or ordered local language



26 Taking the example of the local display

10.5 Configuring the measuring device

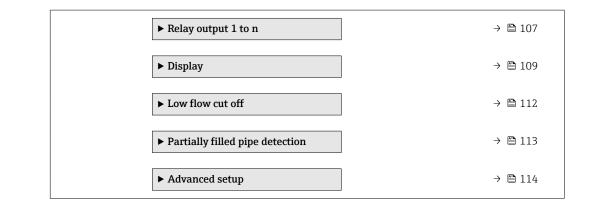
- The Setup menu with its guided wizards contains all the parameters needed for standard operation.
- Navigation to the Setup menu



■ 27 Taking the example of the local display

The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version. Certain submenus and parameters in these submenus are not described in the Operation Instructions. Instead a description is provided in the Special Documentation for the device (→ "Supplementary documentation" section).

🗲 Setup			
	Name of station		→ 🗎 90
	► System units		→ 🖺 90
	► Communication]	→ 🖺 92
	► Medium selection]	→ 🗎 94
	► I/O configuration		→ 🗎 94
	► Current input 1 to n		→ 🗎 95
	► Status input 1 to n		→ 🖺 96
	► Current output 1 to n		→ 🖺 97
	Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n		→ 🗎 100



10.5.1 Defining the tag name

A measuring point can be quickly identified within a plant on the basis of the tag name. The tag name is equivalent to the device name (name of station) of the PROFINET specification (data length: 255 bytes)

The device name can be changed via DIP switches or the automation system .

The device name currently used is displayed in the **Name of station** parameter.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Name of station

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface	Factory setting
Name of station	Name of the measuring point.		EH-PROMASS300 serial number of the device

10.5.2 Setting the system units

In the **System units** submenu the units of all the measured values can be set.

The number of submenus and parameters can vary depending on the device version. Certain submenus and parameters in these submenus are not described in the Operation Instructions. Instead a description is provided in the Special Documentation for the device (→ "Supplementary documentation" section).

Navigation

"Setup" menu → System units

► System units	
Mass flow unit) → 🗎 91
Mass unit) → 🗎 91
Volume flow unit) → 🗎 91
Volume unit) → 🗎 91
Corrected volume flow unit) → 🗎 91

Corrected	volume unit	→ 🗎 91
Density un	it	→ ● 91
Reference	density unit	→ 🗎 91
Temperatu	re unit	→ 🗎 92
Pressure u	nit	→ 🗎 92

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Mass flow unit	Select mass flow unit. Result The selected unit applies for: • Output • Low flow cut off • Simulation process variable	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • kg/h • lb/min
Mass unit	Select mass unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • kg • lb
Volume flow unit	Select volume flow unit. Result The selected unit applies for: • Output • Low flow cut off • Simulation process variable	Unit choose list	Country-specific:
Volume unit	Select volume unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • l (DN > 150 (6"): m ³) • gal (us)
Corrected volume flow unit	Select corrected volume flow unit. <i>Result</i> The selected unit applies for: Corrected volume flow parameter (→ 134)	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • Nl/h • Sft ³ /min
Corrected volume unit	Select corrected volume unit.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • Nl • Sft ³
Density unit	Select density unit. <i>Result</i> The selected unit applies for: • Output • Simulation process variable • Density adjustment (Expert menu)	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • kg/l • lb/ft ³
Reference density unit	Select reference density unit.	Unit choose list	Country-dependent • kg/Nl • lb/Sft ³

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Temperature unit	Select temperature unit. Result The selected unit applies for: • Electronic temperature parameter (6053) • Maximum value parameter (6051) • Minimum value parameter (6052) • External temperature parameter (6080) • Maximum value parameter (6108) • Minimum value parameter (6109) • Carrier pipe temperature parameter (6027) • Maximum value parameter (6029) • Minimum value parameter (6030) • Reference temperature parameter (1816) • Temperature parameter	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • °C • °F
Pressure unit	Select process pressure unit. Result The unit is taken from: • Pressure value parameter (→ 🗎 94) • External pressure parameter (→ 🗎 94) • Pressure value	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • bar a • psi a

10.5.3 Displaying the communication interface

The **Communication** submenu shows all the current parameter settings for selecting and configuring the communication interface.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Communication

► Communication	
MAC address) → 🗎 92
IP address) → 🗎 92
Subnet mask	→ 🗎 93
Default gateway) → 🖺 93

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface / User entry	Factory setting
MAC address	Displays the MAC address of the measuring device. MAC = Media Access Control	Unique 12-digit character string comprising letters and numbers, e.g.: 00:07:05:10:01:5F	Each measuring device is given an individual address.
IP address	IP address of the Web server integrated in the measuring device. If the DHCP client is switched off and write access is enabled, the IP address can also be entered.	4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)	192.168.1.212

Parameter	Description	User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Subnet mask	Displays the subnet mask. If the DHCP client is switched off and write access is enabled, the Subnet mask can also be entered.	4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)	255.255.255.0
Default gateway	Displays the default gateway. If the DHCP client is switched off and write access is enabled, the Default gateway can also be entered.	4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)	0.0.0.0

10.5.4 Selecting and setting the medium

The **Select medium** wizard submenu contains parameters that must be configured in order to select and set the medium.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Select medium

► Medium selection			
Select medium) → 🗎 94		
Pressure compensation] → 🗎 94		
Pressure value] → 🗎 94		
External pressure) → 🗎 94		

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Select medium	-	Select medium type.	Liquid	Liquid
Pressure compensation	-	Select pressure compensation type.	 Off Fixed value External value Current input 1 * Current input 2 * 	Off
Pressure value	The Fixed value option or the Current input 1n option is selected in the Pressure compensation parameter.	Enter process pressure to be used for pressure correction.	Positive floating- point number	1.01325 bar
External pressure	The Fixed value option or the Current input 1n option is selected in the Pressure compensation parameter.	Shows the external process pressure value.	Positive floating- point number	1.01325 bar

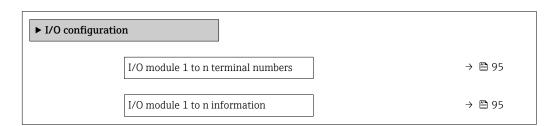
* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.5 Displaying the I/O configuration

The **I/O configuration** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters in which the configuration of the I/O modules is displayed.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow I/O configuration



I/O module 1 to n type	→ 🗎 95
Apply I/O configuration	→ 🗎 95
I/O alteration code	→ 🗎 95

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
I/O module 1 to n terminal numbers	Shows the terminal numbers used by the I/O module.	 Not used 26-27 (I/O 1) 24-25 (I/O 2) 22-23 (I/O 3) 	-
I/O module 1 to n information	Shows information of the plugged I/O module.	 Not plugged Invalid Not configurable Configurable PROFINET 	-
I/O module 1 to n type	Shows the I/O module type.	 Off Current output* Current input* Status input* Pulse/frequency/switch output* Double pulse output* Relay output* 	Off
Apply I/O configuration	Apply parameterization of the freely configurable I/O module.	NoYes	No
I/O alteration code	Enter the code in order to change the I/O configuration.	Positive integer	0

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.6 Configuring the current input

The **"Current input" wizard** guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current input.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Current input

► Current input 1 to n	
Terminal number	→ 🗎 96
Signal mode	→ 🗎 96
0/4 mA value	→ 🗎 96
20 mA value	→ 曽 96
Current span	→ 🗎 96

Failure mode]	→ 🖺 96
Failure value]	→ 🗎 96

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the current input module.	 Not used 24-25 (I/O 2) 22-23 (I/O 3) 	-
Signal mode	The measuring device is not approved for use in the hazardous area with type of protection Ex-i.	Select the signal mode for the current input.	PassiveActive[*]	Active
0/4 mA value	-	Enter 4 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	0
20 mA value	-	Enter 20 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Current span	-	Select current range for process value output and upper/lower level for alarm signal.	 420 mA (4 20.5 mA) 420 mA NAMUR (3.820.5 mA) 420 mA US (3.920.8 mA) 020 mA (0 20.5 mA) 	Country-specific: • 420 mA NAMUR (3.820.5 mA) • 420 mA US (3.920.8 mA)
Failure mode	-	Define input behavior in alarm condition.	 Alarm Last valid value Defined value	Alarm
Failure value	In the Failure mode parameter, the Defined value option is selected.	Enter value to be used by the device if input value from external device is missing.	Signed floating-point number	0

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.7 Configuring the status input

The **Status input** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the status input.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Status input

► Status input 1 to n	
Assign status input	→ 🗎 97
Terminal number	→ 曽 97
Active level	→ 🗎 97

Terminal number	→ 🗎 97
Response time status input	→ 🗎 97
Terminal number	→ 🗎 97

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	Shows the terminal numbers used by the status input module.	 Not used 24-25 (I/O 2) 22-23 (I/O 3) 	-
Assign status input	Select function for the status input.	 Off Reset totalizer 1 Reset totalizer 2 Reset totalizer 3 Reset all totalizers Flow override Zero point adjustment 	Off
Active level	Define input signal level at which the assigned function is triggered.	HighLow	High
Response time status input	Define the minimum amount of time the input signal level must be present before the selected function is triggered.	5 to 200 ms	50 ms

10.5.8 Configuring the current output

The **Current output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the current output.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Current output

► Current output 1 to n	
Terminal number	→ 🗎 98
Signal mode	→ 🗎 98
Assign current output 1 to n	→ 🗎 98
Current span	→ 🗎 99
0/4 mA value	→ 🗎 99
20 mA value	→ 🗎 99
Fixed current	→ 🖺 99
Damping output 1 to n	→ 🗎 99

Failure mode	→ 🗎 99
Failure current	→ 🗎 99

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the current output module.	 Not used 24-25 (I/O 2) 22-23 (I/O 3) 	-
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the current output.	 Active * Passive * 	Active
Assign current output 1 to n		Select process variable for current output.	 Off * Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow * Target mass flow * Carrier mass flow * Carrier volume flow * Carrier volume flow * Carrier corrected volume flow * Carrier pipe temperature Carrier pipe temperature Carrier pipe temperature Oscillation frequency 0 Oscillation frequency 0 Oscillation 0 * Oscillation 0 * Oscillation 0 * Oscillation 0 * Signal asymmetry * Exciter current 0 * HBSI * Pressure * Application specific output 1 * Index suspended bubbles * 	Mass flow

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface / Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Current span	-	Select current range for process value output and upper/lower level for alarm signal.	 420 mA NAMUR (3.820.5 mA) 420 mA US (3.920.8 mA) 420 mA (4 20.5 mA) 020 mA (0 20.5 mA) Fixed current 	Country-specific: • 420 mA NAMUR (3.820.5 mA) • 420 mA US (3.920.8 mA)
0/4 mA value	In the Current span parameter (→ ● 99), one of the following options is selected: • 420 mA NAMUR (3.820.5 mA) • 420 mA US (3.920.8 mA) • 420 mA (4 20.5 mA) • 020 mA (0 20.5 mA)	Enter 4 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
20 mA value	One of the following options is selected in the Current span parameter (→ 🗎 99): • 420 mA NAMUR (3.820.5 mA) • 420 mA US (3.920.8 mA) • 420 mA (4 20.5 mA) • 020 mA (0 20.5 mA)	Enter 20 mA value.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Fixed current	The Fixed current option is selected in the Current span parameter ($\rightarrow \cong$ 99).	Defines the fixed output current.	0 to 22.5 mA	22.5 mA
Damping output 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the Assign current output parameter ($\rightarrow \bigcirc$ 98) and one of the following options is selected in the Current span parameter ($\rightarrow \bigcirc$ 99): • 420 mA NAMUR (3.820.5 mA) • 420 mA US (3.920.8 mA) • 420 mA (4 20.5 mA) • 020 mA (0 20.5 mA)	Set reaction time for output signal to fluctuations in the measured value.	0.0 to 999.9 s	1.0 s
Failure mode	A process variable is selected in the Assign current output parameter ($\rightarrow \boxdot 98$) and one of the following options is selected in the Current span parameter ($\rightarrow \boxdot 99$): • 420 mA NAMUR (3.820.5 mA) • 420 mA US (3.920.8 mA) • 420 mA (4 20.5 mA) • 020 mA (0 20.5 mA)	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	 Min. Max. Last valid value Actual value Defined value 	Max.
Failure current	The Defined value option is selected in the Failure mode parameter.	Enter current output value in alarm condition.	0 to 22.5 mA	22.5 mA

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.9 Configuring the pulse/frequency/switch output

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that can be set for configuring the selected output type.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Pulse/frequency/switch output

Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n		
Operating mod	5	→ 🗎 100

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Operating mode	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	PulseFrequencySwitch	Pulse

Configuring the pulse output

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Pulse/frequency/switch output

 Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n 	
Operating mode) → 🗎 101
Terminal number) → 🗎 101
Signal mode) → 🗎 101
Assign pulse output) → 🗎 101
Value per pulse	→ 🗎 101
Pulse width) → 🗎 101
Failure mode	→ 🗎 101
Invert output signal] → 🗎 101

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	-	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	PulseFrequencySwitch	Pulse
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	 Not used 24-25 (I/O 2) 22-23 (I/O 3) 	-
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	PassiveActivePassive NAMUR	Passive
Assign pulse output 1 to n	The Pulse option is selected in the Operating mode parameter parameter.	Select process variable for pulse output.	 Off Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow* Target mass flow* Carrier mass flow* Target volume flow* Carrier volume flow* Target corrected volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* 	Off
Pulse scaling	The Pulse option is selected in the Operating mode parameter ($\rightarrow \bowtie$ 100) and a process variable is selected in the Assign pulse output parameter ($\rightarrow \bowtie$ 101).	Enter quantity for measured value at which a pulse is output.	Positive floating point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Pulse width	The Pulse option is selected in the Operating mode parameter ($\rightarrow \bowtie$ 100) and a process variable is selected in the Assign pulse output parameter ($\rightarrow \bowtie$ 101).	Define time width of the output pulse.	0.05 to 2 000 ms	100 ms
Failure mode	The Pulse option is selected in the Operating mode parameter ($\rightarrow \bowtie$ 100) and a process variable is selected in the Assign pulse output parameter ($\rightarrow \bowtie$ 101).	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	Actual valueNo pulses	No pulses
Invert output signal	-	Invert the output signal.	• No • Yes	No

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

Configuring the frequency output

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Pulse/frequency/switch output

Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n	
Operating mode] → 🗎 102
Terminal number] → 🗎 102
Signal mode] → 🗎 102
Assign frequency output] → 🗎 103
Minimum frequency value] → 🗎 103
Maximum frequency value] → 🗎 103
Measuring value at minimum frequency) → 🗎 104
Measuring value at maximum frequency) → 🗎 104
Failure mode] → 🗎 104
Failure frequency] → 🖺 104
Invert output signal] → 🗎 104

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	-	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	PulseFrequencySwitch	Pulse
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	 Not used 24-25 (I/O 2) 22-23 (I/O 3) 	-
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	PassiveActivePassive NAMUR	Passive

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Assign frequency output	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter (→ 🖺 100).	Select process variable for frequency output.	 Off Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Target mass flow* Carrier mass flow* Target volume flow* Carrier volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Density Reference density Concentration* Temperature Carrier pipe temperature* Electronic temperature Oscillation frequency 0 Oscillation amplitude 0* Frequency fluctuation 0 Oscillation damping 0* Oscillation damping 0* Oscillation damping * Exciter current 0* HBSI* Pressure Application specific output 0* Application specific output 1* Index inhomogeneous medium Index suspended bubbles* 	Off
Minimum frequency value	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter ($\rightarrow \supseteq 100$) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter ($\rightarrow \supseteq 103$).	Enter minimum frequency.	0.0 to 10000.0 Hz	0.0 Hz
Maximum frequency value	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter ($\rightarrow \cong 100$) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter ($\rightarrow \cong 103$).	Enter maximum frequency.	0.0 to 10000.0 Hz	10 000.0 Hz

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Measuring value at minimum frequency	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter ($\rightarrow \supseteq 100$) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter ($\rightarrow \supseteq 103$).	Enter measured value for minmum frequency.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Measuring value at maximum frequency	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter ($\rightarrow \triangleq 100$) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter ($\rightarrow \equiv 103$).	Enter measured value for maximum frequency.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Failure mode	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter ($\rightarrow \cong 100$) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter ($\rightarrow \cong 103$).	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	 Actual value Defined value 0 Hz 	0 Hz
Failure frequency	The Frequency option is selected in the Operating mode parameter ($\rightarrow \cong 100$) and a process variable is selected in the Assign frequency output parameter ($\rightarrow \cong 103$).	Enter frequency output value in alarm condition.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz	0.0 Hz
Invert output signal	-	Invert the output signal.	• No • Yes	No

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

Configuring the switch output

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Pulse/frequency/switch output

 Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n 	
Operating mode) → 🗎 105
Terminal number) → 🗎 105
Signal mode) → 🗎 105
Switch output function) → 🗎 106
Assign diagnostic behavior) → 🗎 106
Assign limit) → 🗎 106
Assign flow direction check) → 🗎 106
Assign status) → 🗎 106
Switch-on value	→ 🗎 107
Switch-off value	→ 🗎 107
Switch-on delay	→ 🗎 107
Switch-off delay	→ 🗎 107
Failure mode) → 🗎 107
Invert output signal) → 🗎 107

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating mode	-	Define the output as a pulse, frequency or switch output.	PulseFrequencySwitch	Pulse
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the PFS output module.	 Not used 24-25 (I/O 2) 22-23 (I/O 3) 	-
Signal mode	-	Select the signal mode for the PFS output.	PassiveActivePassive NAMUR	Passive

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Switch output function	The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.	Select function for switch output.	 Off On Diagnostic behavior Limit Flow direction check Status 	Off
Assign diagnostic behavior	 In the Operating mode parameter, the Switch option is selected. In the Switch output function parameter, the Diagnostic behavior option is selected. 	Select diagnostic behavior for switch output.	AlarmAlarm or warningWarning	Alarm
Assign limit	 The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter. 	Select process variable for limit function.	 Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow* Target mass flow* Carrier mass flow* Target volume flow* Carrier volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Concentration* Temperature Totalizer 1 Totalizer 2 Totalizer 3 Oscillation damping Pressure Application specific output 0* Application specific output 1* Index inhomogeneous medium Index suspended bubbles* 	Mass flow
Assign flow direction check	 The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. The Flow direction check option is selected in the Switch output function parameter. 	Select process variable for flow direction monitoring.	 Off Volume flow Mass flow Corrected volume flow * 	Mass flow
Assign status	 The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. The Status option is selected in the Switch output function parameter. 	Select device status for switch output.	 Partially filled pipe detection Low flow cut off Profinet Slot 24 * Profinet Slot 25 * Profinet Slot 26 * 	Partially filled pipe detection

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Switch-on value	 The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter. 	Enter measured value for the switch-on point.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
Switch-off value	 The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter. 	Enter measured value for the switch-off point.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
Switch-on delay	 The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter. 	Define delay for the switch-on of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s
Switch-off delay	 The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter. The Limit option is selected in the Switch output function parameter. 	Define delay for the switch-off of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s
Failure mode	-	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	Actual statusOpenClosed	Open
Invert output signal	-	Invert the output signal.	NoYes	No

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.10 Configuring the relay output

The **Relay output** wizard guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for configuring the relay output.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Relay output 1 to n

► RelaisOutput 1 to n	
Switch output function) → 🗎 108
Assign flow direction check) → 🗎 108
Assign limit] → 🗎 108
Assign diagnostic behavior] → 🗎 108
Assign status) → 🗎 109
Switch-off value) → 🗎 109

Switch-on value]	→ 🖺 109
Failure mode		→ 🖺 109

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Relay output function	-	Select the function for the relay output.	 Closed Open Diagnostic behavior Limit Flow direction check Digital Output 	Closed
Terminal number	-	Shows the terminal numbers used by the relay output module.	 Not used 24-25 (I/O 2) 22-23 (I/O 3) 	-
Assign flow direction check	In the Relay output function parameter, the Flow direction check option is selected.	Select process variable for flow direction monitoring.	 Off Volume flow Mass flow Corrected volume flow * 	Mass flow
Assign limit	The Limit option is selected in the Relay output function parameter.	Select process variable for limit function.	 Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow* Target mass flow * Carrier mass flow * Target volume flow * Carrier volume flow * Carrier corrected volume flow * Carrier corrected volume flow * Carrier corrected volume flow * Carrier corrected volume flow * Concentration * Temperature Totalizer 1 Totalizer 2 Totalizer 3 Oscillation damping Pressure Application specific output 0 * Application specific output 1 * Index inhomogeneous medium Index suspended bubbles * 	Mass flow
Assign diagnostic behavior	In the Relay output function parameter, the Diagnostic behavior option is selected.	Select diagnostic behavior for switch output.	AlarmAlarm or warningWarning	Alarm

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Assign status	In the Relay output function parameter, the Digital Output option is selected.	Select device status for switch output.	 Partially filled pipe detection Low flow cut off Profinet Slot 24* Profinet Slot 25* Profinet Slot 26* 	Partially filled pipe detection
Switch-off value	In the Relay output function parameter, the Limit option is selected.	Enter measured value for the switch-off point.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
Switch-off delay	In the Relay output function parameter, the Limit option is selected.	Define delay for the switch-off of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s
Switch-on value	The Limit option is selected in the Relay output function parameter.	Enter measured value for the switch-on point.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
Switch-on delay	In the Relay output function parameter, the Limit option is selected.	Define delay for the switch-on of status output.	0.0 to 100.0 s	0.0 s
Failure mode	-	Define output behavior in alarm condition.	Actual statusOpenClosed	Open

10.5.11 Configuring the local display

The **Display** wizard guides you systematically through all the parameters that can configured for configuring the local display.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Display

► Display	
Format display	→ 🗎 110
Value 1 display	→ 🗎 110
0% bargraph value 1	→ 🗎 110
100% bargraph value 1	→ 🗎 111
Value 2 display	→ 🗎 111
Value 3 display	→ 🗎 111
0% bargraph value 3	→ 🗎 111
100% bargraph value 3	→ 🗎 111
Value 4 display	→ 🗎 111

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Format display	A local display is provided.	Select how measured values are shown on the display.	 1 value, max. size 1 bargraph + 1 value 2 values 1 value large + 2 values 4 values 	1 value, max. size
Value 1 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	 Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow* Target mass flow* Carrier mass flow Target volume flow* Carrier volume flow* Carrier corrected ensity Reference density* Concentration* Temperature Carrier pipe temperature Oscillation frequency 0 Oscillation frequency 0 Oscillation damping 0* Oscillation damping fluctuation 0* Signal asymmetry* Exciter current 0* Totalizer 1 Totalizer 3 Current output 1* Current output 1* Index inhomogeneous medium Application specific output 0* Index suspended bubbles* 	Mass flow
0% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min

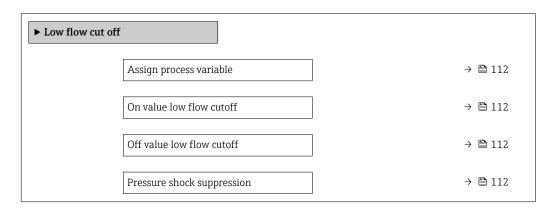
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
100% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Value 2 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 2 display parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 111)$	None
Value 3 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 2 display parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 111)$	None
0% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the Value 3 display parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
100% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the Value 3 display parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	0
Value 4 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 2 display parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 111)$	None

10.5.12 Configuring the low flow cut off

The **Low flow cut off** wizard systematically guides the user through all the parameters that must be set to configure low flow cut off.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Low flow cut off



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign process variable	_	Select process variable for low flow cut off.	 Off Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow* 	Mass flow
On value low flow cutoff	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter ($\rightarrow \cong 112$).	Enter on value for low flow cut off.	Positive floating- point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Off value low flow cutoff	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter ($\rightarrow \cong 112$).	Enter off value for low flow cut off.	0 to 100.0 %	50 %
Pressure shock suppression	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter ($\rightarrow \square$ 112).	Enter time frame for signal suppression (= active pressure shock suppression).	0 to 100 s	0 s

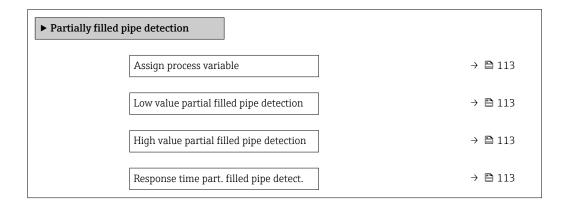
* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

10.5.13 Configuring the partial filled pipe detection

The **Partial filled pipe detection** wizard guides you systematically through all parameters that have to be set for configuring the monitoring of the pipe filling.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Partially filled pipe detection

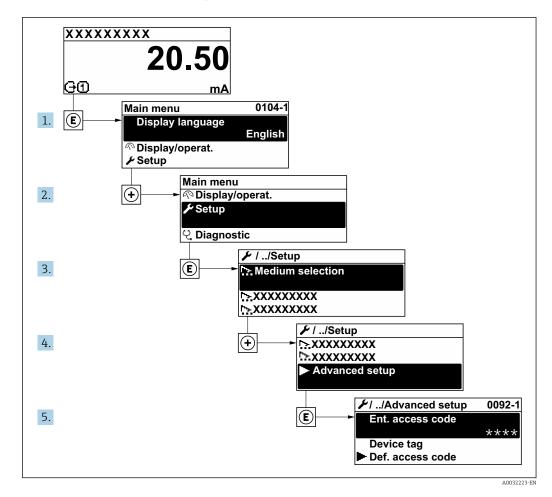


Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Assign process variable	-	Select process variable for partially filled pipe detection.	 Off Density Reference density	Off
Low value partial filled pipe detection	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter ($\rightarrow \square$ 113).	Enter lower limit value for deactivating partialy filled pipe detection.	Signed floating-point number	200
High value partial filled pipe detection	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter ($\rightarrow \square$ 113).	Enter upper limit value for deactivating partialy filled pipe detection.	Signed floating-point number	6 000
Response time part. filled pipe detect.	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter ($\rightarrow \square$ 113).	Enter time before diagnostic message is displayed for partially filled pipe detection.	0 to 100 s	1 s

10.6 Advanced settings

The **Advanced setup** submenu together with its submenus contains parameters for specific settings.

Navigation to the "Advanced setup" submenu

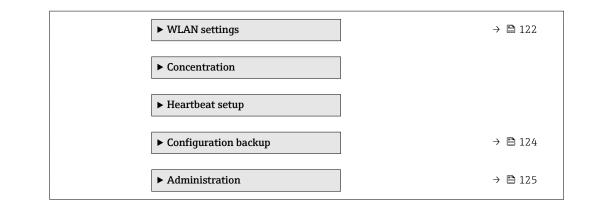


The number of submenus can vary depending on the device version. Some submenus are not dealt with in the Operating Instructions. These submenus and the parameters they contain are explained in the Special Documentation for the device.

Navigation

"Setup" menu → Advanced setup

► Advanced setup	
Enter access code	→ [●] 115
► Calculated values	→ 🗎 115
► Sensor adjustment	→ 🗎 116
► Totalizer 1 to n	→ 🗎 117
► Display	→ 🗎 119



10.6.1 Using the parameter to enter the access code

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry
Enter access code	1 1	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters

10.6.2 Calculated values

The **Calculated values** submenu contains parameters for calculating the corrected volume flow.

Navigation

 $\texttt{"Setup"} \texttt{menu} \rightarrow \texttt{Advanced setup} \rightarrow \texttt{Calculated values}$

► Calculated values		
► Correc	cted volume flow calculation	
	Corrected volume flow calculation	→ 🗎 116
	External reference density	→ 🗎 116
	Fixed reference density	→ 🖺 116
	Reference temperature	→ 🗎 116
	Linear expansion coefficient	→ 🗎 116
	Square expansion coefficient	→ 🗎 116

Parameter overview wit	h brief description
------------------------	---------------------

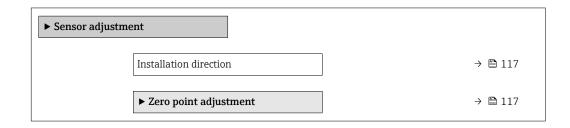
Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Corrected volume flow calculation	-	Select reference density for calculating the corrected volume flow.	 Fixed reference density Calculated reference density External reference density Current input 1 * Current input 2 * 	Calculated reference density
External reference density	In the Corrected volume flow calculation parameter, the External reference density option is selected.	Shows external reference density.	Floating point number with sign	-
Fixed reference density	The Fixed reference density option is selected in the Corrected volume flow calculation parameter parameter.	Enter fixed value for reference density.	Positive floating- point number	1 kg/Nl
Reference temperature	The Calculated reference density option is selected in the Corrected volume flow calculation parameter parameter.	Enter reference temperature for calculating the reference density.	-273.15 to 99 999 ℃	Country-specific: • +20 °C • +68 °F
Linear expansion coefficient	The Calculated reference density option is selected in the Corrected volume flow calculation parameter parameter.	Enter linear, medium-specific expansion coefficient for calculating the reference density.	Signed floating-point number	0.0 1/K
Square expansion coefficient	The Calculated reference density option is selected in the Corrected volume flow calculation parameter parameter.	For media with a non-linear expansion pattern: enter the quadratic, medium-specific expansion coefficient for calculating the reference density.	Signed floating-point number	0.0 1/K ²

10.6.3 Carrying out a sensor adjustment

The **Sensor adjustment** submenu contains parameters that pertain to the functionality of the sensor.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Sensor adjustment



Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Installation direction	Set sign of flow direction to match the direction of the arrow on the sensor.	Flow in arrow directionFlow against arrow direction	Flow in arrow direction

Zero point adjustment

All measuring devices are calibrated in accordance with state-of-the-art technology. Calibration takes place under reference conditions $\rightarrow \textcircled{B} 230$. Therefore, a zero point adjustment in the field is generally not required.

Experience shows that zero point adjustment is advisable only in special cases:

- To achieve maximum measuring accuracy even with low flow rates.
- Under extreme process or operating conditions (e.g. very high process temperatures or very high-viscosity fluids).

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Sensor adjustment \rightarrow Zero point adjustment

► Zero point adjustment	
Zero point adjustment control	→ 🗎 117
Progress	→ 🗎 117

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection / User interface	Factory setting
Zero point adjustment control	Start zero point adjustment.	CancelStart	Cancel
Progress	Shows the progress of the process.	0 to 100 %	-

10.6.4 Configuring the totalizer

In the **"Totalizer 1 to n" submenu** the individual totalizer can be configured.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Totalizer 1 to n

► Totalizer 1 to n	
Assign process variable	→ 🗎 118
Unit totalizer	→ 🗎 118
Totalizer operation mode	→ 🗎 118
Failure mode	→ 🗎 118

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Assign process variable	Select process variable for totalizer.	 Volume flow Mass flow Corrected volume flow Total mass flow Condensate mass flow Energy flow Heat flow difference 	Volume flow
Unit totalizer	Select the unit for the process variable of the totalizer.	Unit choose list	Country-specific: • kg • lb
Totalizer operation mode	Select totalizer calculation mode.	 Net flow total Forward flow total Reverse flow total Last valid value 	Net flow total
Failure mode	Define the totalizer behavior in the event of a device alarm.	StopActual valueLast valid value	Actual value

10.6.5 Carrying out additional display configurations

In the **Display** submenu you can set all the parameters associated with the configuration of the local display.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Display

► Display	
Format display] → 🗎 120
Value 1 display) → 🗎 120
0% bargraph value 1] → 🗎 120
100% bargraph value 1	→ 🗎 121
Decimal places 1] → 🗎 121
Value 2 display] → 🗎 121
Decimal places 2] → 🗎 121
Value 3 display	→ 🗎 121
0% bargraph value 3] → 🗎 121
100% bargraph value 3] → 🗎 121
Decimal places 3	→ 🗎 121
Value 4 display	→ 🗎 121
Decimal places 4	→ 🗎 121
Display language	→ 🗎 121
Display interval	→ 🗎 122
Display damping	→ 🗎 122
Header	→ 🗎 122
Header text	→ 🗎 122
Separator	→ 🗎 122
Backlight) → 🗎 122

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Format display	A local display is provided.	Select how measured values are shown on the display.	 1 value, max. size 1 bargraph + 1 value 2 values 1 value large + 2 values 4 values 	1 value, max. size
Value 1 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.		Mass flow
0% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
100% bargraph value 1	A local display is provided.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Depends on country and nominal diameter
Decimal places 1	A measured value is specified in the Value 1 display parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	 x x.x x.xx x.xxx x.xxx x.xxxx 	x.xx
Value 2 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 2 display parameter $(\rightarrow \square 111)$	None
Decimal places 2	A measured value is specified in the Value 2 display parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	 X X.X X.XX X.XXX X.XXX X.XXXX 	x.xx
Value 3 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 2 display parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 111)$	None
0% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the Value 3 display parameter.	Enter 0% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 kg/h • 0 lb/min
100% bargraph value 3	A selection was made in the Value 3 display parameter.	Enter 100% value for bar graph display.	Signed floating-point number	0
Decimal places 3	A measured value is specified in the Value 3 display parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	 x x.x x.xx x.xxx x.xxx x.xxxx 	x.xx
Value 4 display	A local display is provided.	Select the measured value that is shown on the local display.	For the picklist, see the Value 2 display parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 111)$	None
Decimal places 4	A measured value is specified in the Value 4 display parameter.	Select the number of decimal places for the display value.	 x x.x x.xx x.xxx x.xxx x.xxx 	x.xx
Display language	A local display is provided.	Set display language.	 English Deutsch Français Español Italiano Nederlands Portuguesa Polski русский язык (Russian) Svenska Türkçe 中文 (Chinese) 日本語 (Japanese) 한국어 (Korean) ಮేనాల (Korean) มะเมูร (Arabic)* Bahasa Indonesia ภาษาไทย (Thai)* tiếng Việt (Vietnamese) čeština (Czech) 	English (alternatively, the ordered language is preset in the device)

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Display interval	A local display is provided.	Set time measured values are shown on display if display alternates between values.	1 to 10 s	5 s
Display damping	A local display is provided.	Set display reaction time to fluctuations in the measured value.	0.0 to 999.9 s	0.0 s
Header	A local display is provided.	Select header contents on local display.	Device tagFree text	Device tag
Header text	In the Header parameter, the Free text option is selected.	Enter display header text.	Max. 12 characters such as letters, numbers or special characters (e.g. @, %, /)	
Separator	A local display is provided.	Select decimal separator for displaying numerical values.	 . (point) , (comma) 	. (point)
Backlight	One of the following conditions is met: • Order code for "Display; operation", option F "4-line, illum.; touch control" • Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illum.; touch control +WLAN" • Order code for "Display; operation", option O "Separate 4-line display, illum.; 10m/30ft cable; touch control"	Switch the local display backlight on and off.	DisableEnable	Enable

10.6.6 WLAN configuration

The **WLAN Settings** submenu guides the user systematically through all the parameters that have to be set for the WLAN configuration.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow WLAN settings

► WLAN settings	
WLAN] → 🗎 123
WLAN mode) → 🗎 123
SSID name) → 🗎 123
Network security) → 🗎 123
Security identification	→ 🗎 123
User name) → 🗎 123

WLAN password]	→ 🖺 123
WLAN IP address]	→ 🖺 123
WLAN MAC address		
WLAN passphrase		→ 🗎 123
WLAN MAC address		
Assign SSID name		→ 🗎 124
SSID name]	→ 🗎 124
]	→ 🖹 124
Connection state]	
Received signal strength		→ 🗎 124

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
WLAN	-	Switch WLAN on and off.	DisableEnable	Enable
WLAN mode	-	Select WLAN mode.	 WLAN access point WLAN Client 	WLAN access point
SSID name	The client is activated.	Enter the user-defined SSID name (max. 32 characters).	-	-
Network security	-	Select the security type of the WLAN network.	 Unsecured WPA2-PSK EAP-PEAP with MSCHAPv2* EAP-PEAP MSCHAPv2 no server authentic.* EAP-TLS* 	WPA2-PSK
Security identification	-	Select security settings and download these settings via menu Data management > Security > WLAN.	Trusted issuer certificateDevice certificateDevice private key	-
User name	-	Enter user name.	-	-
WLAN password	-	Enter WLAN password.	-	-
WLAN IP address	-	Enter IP address of the WLAN interface of the device.	4 octet: 0 to 255 (in the particular octet)	192.168.1.212
WLAN passphrase	The WPA2-PSK option is selected in the Security type parameter.	Enter the network key (8 to 32 characters). The network key supplied with the device should be changed during commissioning for security reasons.	8 to 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters (without spaces)	Serial number of the measuring device (e.g. L100A802000)

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Assign SSID name	-	Select which name will be used for SSID: device tag or user- defined name.	Device tagUser-defined	User-defined
SSID name	 The User-defined option is selected in the Assign SSID name parameter. The WLAN access point option is selected in the WLAN mode parameter. 	Enter the user-defined SSID name (max. 32 characters). The user-defined SSID name may only be assigned once. If the SSID name is assigned more than once, the devices can interfere with one another.	Max. 32-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	EH_device designation_last 7 digits of the serial number (e.g. EH_Promass_300_A 802000)
Connection state	-	Displays the connection status.	ConnectedNot connected	Not connected
Received signal strength	-	Shows the received signal strength.	LowMediumHigh	High

10.6.7 Configuration management

After commissioning, you can save the current device configurationor restore the previous device configuration.

You can do so using the **Configuration management** parameter and the related options found in the **Configuration backup** submenu.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Configuration backup

► Configuration backup	
Operating time) → 🗎 124
Last backup) → 🗎 124
Configuration management) → 🗎 125
Backup state) → 🗎 125
Comparison result) → 🗎 125

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection	Factory setting
Operating time	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)	-
Last backup	Shows when the last data backup was saved to HistoROM backup.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)	-

Parameter	Description	User interface / Selection	Factory setting
Configuration management	Select action for managing the device data in the HistoROM backup.	 Cancel Execute backup Restore * Compare * Clear backup data 	Cancel
Backup state	Shows the current status of data saving or restoring.	 None Backup in progress Restoring in progress Delete in progress Compare in progress Restoring failed Backup failed 	None
Comparison result	Comparison of current device data with HistoROM backup.	 Settings identical Settings not identical No backup available Backup settings corrupt Check not done Dataset incompatible 	Check not done

Function scope of the "Configuration management" parameter

Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
Execute backup	A backup copy of the current device configuration is saved from the HistoROM backup to the memory of the device. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.
Restore	The last backup copy of the device configuration is restored from the device memory to the device's HistoROM backup. The backup copy includes the transmitter data of the device.
Compare	The device configuration saved in the device memory is compared with the current device configuration of the HistoROM backup.
Clear backup data	The backup copy of the device configuration is deleted from the memory of the device.



HistoROM backup

A HistoROM is a "non-volatile" device memory in the form of an EEPROM.

While this action is in progress, the configuration cannot be edited via the local display and a message on the processing status appears on the display.

10.6.8 Using parameters for device administration

The **Administration** submenu systematically guides the user through all the parameters that can be used for device administration purposes.

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Administration

► Administration			
	► Define access code]	→ 🗎 126

► Reset access code	→ 🖺 126
Device reset	→ 🗎 127

Using the parameter to define the access code

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Administration \rightarrow Define access code

► Define access code	
Define access code	→ 🗎 126
Confirm access code	→ 🗎 126

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User entry
Define access code	Restrict write-access to parameters to protect the configuration of the device against unintentional changes.	Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters
Confirm access code		Max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters

Using the parameter to reset the access code

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Administration \rightarrow Reset access code

► Reset access code	
Operating time	→ 🗎 126
Reset access code	→ 🗎 126

Parameter	Description	User interface / User entry	Factory setting
Operating time	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)	-
Reset access code	 Reset access code to factory settings. For a reset code, contact your Endress+Hauser service organization. The reset code can only be entered via: Web browser DeviceCare, FieldCare (via service interface CDI-RJ45) Fieldbus 	Character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters	0x00

Using the parameter to reset the device

Navigation

"Setup" menu \rightarrow Advanced setup \rightarrow Administration

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Selection	Factory setting
Device reset	Reset the device configuration - either entirely or in part - to a defined state.	 Cancel To delivery settings Restart device Restore S-DAT backup * 	Cancel

* Visibility depends on order options or device settings

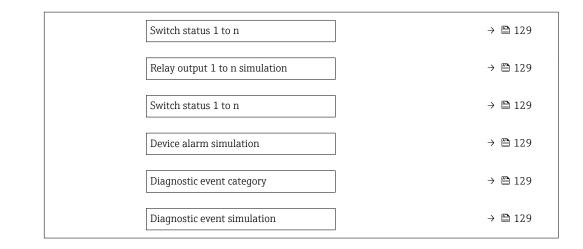
10.7 Simulation

The **Simulation** submenu enables you to simulate, without a real flow situation, various process variables in the process and the device alarm mode and to verify downstream signal chains (switching valves or closed-control loops).

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Simulation

► Simulation		
	Assign simulation process variable	→ 🗎 128
	Process variable value	→ 🗎 128
	Status input simulation 1 to n	→ 🗎 128
	Input signal level 1 to n	→ 🗎 128
	Current input 1 to n simulation	→ 🗎 128
	Value current input 1 to n	→ 🗎 128
	Current output 1 to n simulation	→ 🗎 128
	Value current output 1 to n	→ 🗎 128
	Frequency output simulation 1 to n	→ 🗎 129
	Frequency value 1 to n	→ 🗎 129
	Pulse output simulation 1 to n	→ 🗎 129
	Pulse value 1 to n	→ 🗎 129
	Switch output simulation 1 to n	→ 🗎 129



Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Assign simulation process variable	-	Select a process variable for the simulation process that is activated.	 Off Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow* Target mass flow* Carrier mass flow* Target volume flow* Carrier volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* <l< td=""><td>Off</td></l<>	Off
Process variable value	A process variable is selected in the Assign simulation process variable parameter $(\rightarrow \square 128).$	Enter the simulation value for the selected process variable.	Depends on the process variable selected	0
Status input simulation 1 to n	-	Switch simulation of the status input on and off.	OffOn	Off
Input signal level 1 to n	In the Status input simulation parameter, the On option is selected.	Select the signal level for the simulation of the status input.	HighLow	High
Current input 1 to n simulation	-	Switch simulation of the current input on and off.	OffOn	Off
Value current input 1 to n	In the Current input 1 to n simulation parameter, the On option is selected.	Enter the current value for simulation.	0 to 22.5 mA	0 mA
Current output 1 to n simulation	-	Switch the simulation of the current output on and off.	OffOn	Off
Value current output 1 to n	In the Current output 1 to n simulation parameter, the On option is selected.	Enter the current value for simulation.	3.59 to 22.5 mA	3.59 mA

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Frequency output simulation 1 to n	In the Operating mode parameter, the Frequency option is selected.	Switch the simulation of the frequency output on and off.	OffOn	Off
Frequency value 1 to n	In the Frequency output simulation 1 to n parameter, the On option is selected.	Enter the frequency value for the simulation.	0.0 to 12500.0 Hz	0.0 Hz
Pulse output simulation 1 to n	In the Operating mode parameter, the Pulse option is selected.	 Set and switch off the pulse output simulation. For Fixed value option: Pulse width parameter (→ 101) defines the pulse width of the pulses output. 	 Off Fixed value Down-counting value 	Off
Pulse value 1 to n	In the Pulse output simulation 1 to n parameter, the Down-counting value option is selected.	Enter the number of pulses for simulation.	0 to 65 535	0
Switch output simulation 1 to n	In the Operating mode parameter, the Switch option is selected.	Switch the simulation of the switch output on and off.	OffOn	Off
Switch status 1 to n	-	Select the status of the status output for the simulation.	OpenClosed	Open
Relay output 1 to n simulation	-	Switch simulation of the relay output on and off.	OffOn	Off
Switch status 1 to n	The On option is selected in the Switch output simulation 1 to n parameter parameter.	Select status of the relay output for the simulation.	 Open Closed	Open
Pulse output simulation	-	Set and switch off the pulse output simulation. For Fixed value option: Pulse width parameter defines the pulse width of the pulses output.	 Off Fixed value Down-counting value 	Off
Pulse value	In the Pulse output simulation parameter, the Down-counting value option is selected.	Set and switch off the pulse output simulation.	0 to 65 535	0
Device alarm simulation	-	Switch the device alarm on and off.	OffOn	Off
Diagnostic event category	-	Select a diagnostic event category.	SensorElectronicsConfigurationProcess	Process
Diagnostic event simulation	-	Select a diagnostic event to simulate this event.	 Off Diagnostic event picklist (depends on the category selected) 	Off
Logging interval	-	Define the logging interval tlog for data logging. This value defines the time interval between the individual data points in the memory.	1.0 to 3 600.0 s	-

10.8 Protecting settings from unauthorized access

The following write protection options exist in order to protect the configuration of the measuring device from unintentional modification:

- Protect access to parameters via access code $\rightarrow \implies 130$
- Protect access to measuring device via write protection switch $\rightarrow \square 131$
- Protect access to parameters via startup configuration $\rightarrow \blacksquare 86$

10.8.1 Write protection via access code

The effects of the user-specific access code are as follows:

- Via local operation, the parameters for the measuring device configuration are writeprotected and their values can no longer be changed.
- Device access is protected via the Web browser, as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.
- Device access is protected via FieldCare or DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), as are the parameters for the measuring device configuration.

Defining the access code via local display

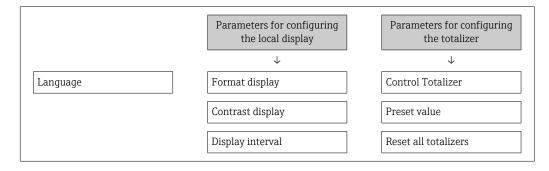
- **1.** Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter ($\rightarrow \square$ 126).
- 2. Define a max. 16-digit character string comprising numbers, letters and special characters as the access code.
- **3.** Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter ($\rightarrow \triangleq 126$) to confirm the code.

The device automatically locks the write-protected parameters again if a key is not pressed for 10 minutes in the navigation and editing view. The device locks the write-protected parameters automatically after 60 s if the user skips back to the operational display mode from the navigation and editing view.

- - The user role with which the user is currently logged on via the local display
 - → B 60 is indicated by the **Access status** parameter. Navigation path: Operation → Access status

Parameters which can always be modified via the local display

Certain parameters that do not affect the measurement are excepted from parameter write protection via the local display. Despite the user-specific access code, they can always be modified, even if the other parameters are locked.



Defining the access code via the Web browser

1. Navigate to the **Define access code** parameter ($\rightarrow \square$ 126).

- 2. Define a max. 16-digit numeric code as an access code.
- 3. Enter the access code again in the **Confirm access code** parameter ($\rightarrow \implies 126$) to confirm the code.
 - └ The Web browser switches to the login page.
- If no action is performed for 10 minutes, the Web browser automatically returns to the login page.
- If parameter write protection is activated via an access code, it can also only be deactivated via this access code $\rightarrow \cong 60$.
 - The user role with which the user is currently logged on via Web browser is indicated by the Access status parameter. Navigation path: Operation → Access status

Resetting the access code

If you misplace the user-specific access code, it is possible to reset the code to the factory setting. A reset code must be entered for this purpose. The user-specific access code can then be defined again afterwards.

Via Web browser, FieldCare, DeviceCare (via CDI-RJ45 service interface), fieldbus

For a reset code, contact your Endress+Hauser service organization.

1. Navigate to the **Reset access code** parameter ($\rightarrow \square$ 126).

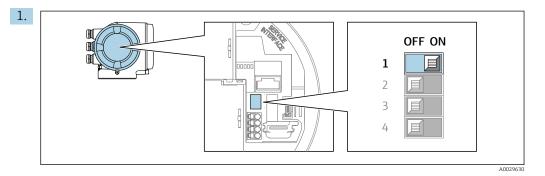
- 2. Enter the reset code.
 - → The access code has been reset to the factory setting **0000**. It can be redefined $\rightarrow \cong 130$.

10.8.2 Write protection via write protection switch

Unlike parameter write protection via a user-specific access code, this allows write access to the entire operating menu - except for the **"Contrast display" parameter** - to be locked.

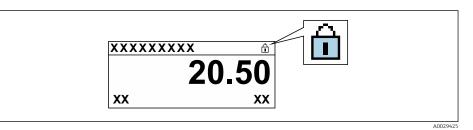
The parameter values are now read only and cannot be edited any more (exception **"Contrast display" parameter**):

- Via local display
- Via PROFINET protocol



Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **ON** position enables hardware write protection.

 In the Locking status parameter the Hardware locked option is displayed
 → ≅ 133. In addition, on the local display the @-symbol appears in front of the parameters in the header of the operational display and in the navigation view.



- 2. Setting the write protection (WP) switch on the main electronics module to the **OFF** position (factory setting) disables hardware write protection.
 - ► No option is displayed in the Locking status parameter → B 133. On the local display, the subset -symbol disappears from in front of the parameters in the header of the operational display and in the navigation view.

11 Operation

11.1 Reading the device locking status

Device active write protection: Locking status parameter

Operation \rightarrow Locking status

Function scope of the "Locking status" parameter

Options	Description
None	The access status displayed in the Access status parameter applies $\rightarrow \square 60$. Only appears on local display.
Hardware locked	The DIP switch for hardware locking is activated on the PCB board. This locks write access to the parameters (e.g. via local display or operating tool) $\rightarrow \textcircled{B}$ 131.
Temporarily locked	Write access to the parameters is temporarily locked on account of internal processes running in the device (e.g. data upload/download, reset etc.). Once the internal processing has been completed, the parameters can be changed once again.

11.2 Adjusting the operating language

Petailed information:

- To configure the operating language $\rightarrow \cong 88$
- For information on the operating languages supported by the measuring device $\rightarrow \ \ \cong \ 240$

11.3 Configuring the display

Detailed information:

- On the basic settings for the local display $\rightarrow \implies 109$
- On the advanced settings for the local display $\rightarrow \cong 119$

11.4 Reading measured values

With the **Measured values** submenu, it is possible to read all the measured values.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values

► Measured va	alues	
	► Measured variables	→ 🗎 134
	► Input values	→ 🗎 136
	► Output values	→ 🗎 137
	► Totalizer	→ ⇒ 135

11.4.1 "Measured variables" submenu

The **Measured variables** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for each process variable.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Measured variables

► Measured variables	
Mass flow) → 🗎 134
Volume flow) → 🗎 134
Corrected volume flow] → 🗎 134
Density] → 🗎 134
Reference density) → 🗎 135
Temperature	→ 🗎 135
Pressure value	→ 🗎 135
Concentration) → 🗎 135
Target mass flow) → 🗎 135
Carrier mass flow] → 🗎 135

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Mass flow	-	Displays the mass flow that is currently measured.	Signed floating-point number
		Dependency The unit is taken from the Mass flow unit parameter (\rightarrow 🗎 91).	
Volume flow	-	Displays the volume flow currently calculated.	Signed floating-point number
		Dependency The unit is taken from the Volume flow unit parameter (\rightarrow 🗎 91).	
Corrected volume flow	-	Displays the corrected volume flow that is currently calculated.	Signed floating-point number
		Dependency The unit is taken from the Corrected volume flow unit parameter $(\rightarrow \cong 91).$	
Density	-	Shows the density currently measured. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the Density unit parameter ($\rightarrow \cong$ 91).	Signed floating-point number

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Reference density	-	Displays the reference density that is currently calculated. Dependency The unit is taken from the Reference density unit parameter ($\rightarrow \cong$ 91).	Signed floating-point number
Temperature	-	Shows the medium temperature currently measured. Dependency The unit is taken from the Temperature unit parameter $(\rightarrow \bigcirc 92)$.	Signed floating-point number
Pressure value	-	Displays either a fixed or external pressure value. Dependency The unit is taken from the Pressure unit parameter ($\rightarrow \square$ 92).	Signed floating-point number
Concentration	For the following order code: Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the concentration that is currently calculated. <i>Dependency</i> The unit is taken from the Concentration unit parameter.	Signed floating-point number
Target mass flow	With the following conditions: Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" Image: Construction of the software options currently enabled are displayed in the software option overview parameter.	Displays the mass flow that is currently measured for the target medium. Dependency The unit is taken from the Mass flow unit parameter ($\Rightarrow \square 91$).	Signed floating-point number
Carrier mass flow	With the following conditions: Order code for "Application package", option ED "Concentration" Image: The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Displays the mass flow that is currently measured for the carrier medium. Dependency The unit is taken from the Mass flow unit parameter ($\rightarrow \cong$ 91).	Signed floating-point number

11.4.2 Totalizer

The **Totalizer** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every totalizer.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Totalizer 1 to n

► Totalizer 1 to n	
Assign process variable) → 🗎 136
Totalizer value 1 to n	→ 🗎 136
Totalizer status 1 to n) → 🗎 136
Totalizer status (Hex) 1 to n	→ 🗎 136

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Assign process variable	-	Select process variable for totalizer.	 Volume flow Mass flow Corrected volume flow Total mass flow Condensate mass flow Energy flow Heat flow difference 	Volume flow
Totalizer value 1 to n	In the Assign process variable parameter one of the following options is selected: • Volume flow • Mass flow • Corrected volume flow • Total mass flow • Condensate mass flow • Energy flow • Heat flow difference	Displays the current totalizer counter value.	Signed floating-point number	0 m ³
Totalizer status 1 to n	-	Displays the current totalizer status.	GoodUncertainBad	-
Totalizer status (Hex) 1 to n	In Target mode parameter, the Auto option is selected.	Displays the current status value (hex) of the totalizer.	0 to 0xFF	-

11.4.3 "Input values" submenu

The **Input values** submenu guides you systematically to the individual input values.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Input values

► Input values	
► Current input 1 to n	→ 🗎 136
► Status input 1 to n	→ 🗎 137

Input values of current input

The **Current input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current input.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Input values \rightarrow Current input 1 to n

► Current input 1 to n				
Measured values 1 to n] → 🗎 137			
Measured current 1 to n) → 🗎 137			

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Measured values 1 to n	Displays the current input value.	Signed floating-point number
Measured current 1 to n	Displays the current value of the current input.	0 to 22.5 mA

Input values of status input

The **Status input 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every status input.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Input values \rightarrow Status input 1 to n

► Status input 1 to n]	
Value status input		→ 🗎 137

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface	
Value status input	Shows the current input signal level.	HighLow	

11.4.4 Output values

The **Output values** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Output values

► Output values			
	► Current output 1	to n	→ 🗎 138

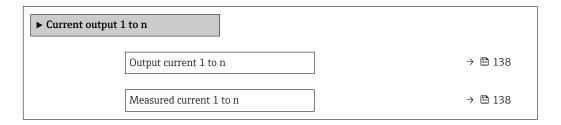
 Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n 	→ 🗎 138
► Relay output 1 to n	→ 🗎 139

Output values of current output

The **Value current output** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every current output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Output values \rightarrow Value current output 1 to n



Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Output current 1	Displays the current value currently calculated for the current output.	3.59 to 22.5 mA
Measured current	Displays the current value currently measured for the current output.	0 to 30 mA

Output values for pulse/frequency/switch output

The **Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every pulse/frequency/switch output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Output values \rightarrow Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n

Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n		
Output frequency 1 to n	→ 🗎 139	
Pulse output 1 to n	→ 🗎 139	
Switch status 1 to n	→ 🗎 139	

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Output frequency 1 to n	In the Operating mode parameter, the Frequency option is selected.	Displays the value currently measured for the frequency output.	0.0 to 12 500.0 Hz
Pulse output 1 to n			Positive floating-point number
Switch status 1 to n	The Switch option is selected in the Operating mode parameter.	Displays the current switch output status.	 Open Closed

Output values for relay output

The **Relay output 1 to n** submenu contains all the parameters needed to display the current measured values for every relay output.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Measured values \rightarrow Output values \rightarrow Relay output 1 to n

► Relay output 1 to n	
Switch status) → 🗎 139
Switch cycles	→ 🗎 139
Max. switch cycles number) → 🗎 139

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	User interface
Switch status	Shows the current relay switch status.	 Open Closed
Switch cycles	Shows number of all performed switch cycles.	Positive integer
Max. switch cycles number	Shows the maximal number of guaranteed switch cycles.	Positive integer

11.5 Adapting the measuring device to the process conditions

The following are available for this purpose:

- Basic settings using the **Setup** menu ($\rightarrow \cong 89$)
- Advanced settings using the **Advanced setup** submenu ($\rightarrow \square 114$)

11.6 Performing a totalizer reset

The totalizers are reset in the **Operation** submenu:

- Control Totalizer
- Reset all totalizers

Navigation

"Operation" menu \rightarrow Totalizer handling

► Totalizer handling		
Control Totalizer 1 to n) → 🗎 140	
Preset value 1 to n] → 🗎 140	
Reset all totalizers] → 🗎 140	

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry	Factory setting
Control Totalizer 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter of the Totalizer 1 to n submenu.	Control totalizer value.	 Totalize Reset + hold Preset + hold Reset + totalize Preset + totalize Hold 	Totalize
Preset value 1 to n	A process variable is selected in the Assign process variable parameter of the Totalizer 1 to n submenu.	Specify start value for totalizer. Dependency The unit of the selected process variable is specified for the totalizer in the Unit totalizer parameter.	Signed floating-point number	Country-specific: • 0 kg • 0 lb
Reset all totalizers	-	Reset all totalizers to 0 and start.	CancelReset + totalize	Cancel

11.6.1 Function scope of the "Control Totalizer" parameter

Options	Description
Totalize	The totalizer is started or continues running.
Reset + hold	The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is reset to 0.
Preset + hold	The totaling process is stopped and the totalizer is set to its defined start value from the Preset value parameter.
Reset + totalize	The totalizer is reset to 0 and the totaling process is restarted.
Preset + totalize	The totalizer is set to the defined start value from the Preset value parameter and the totaling process is restarted.
Hold	Totalizing is stopped.

11.6.2 Function scope of the "Reset all totalizers" parameter

Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
Reset + totalize	Resets all totalizers to 0 and restarts the totaling process. This deletes all the flow values previously totalized.

11.7 Showing data logging

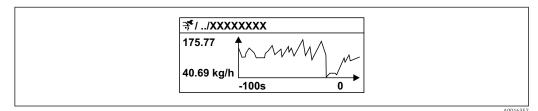
The **Extended HistoROM** application package must be enabled in the device (order option) for the **Data logging** submenu to appear. This contains all the parameters for the measured value history.

P Data logging is also available via:

- Plant Asset Management Tool FieldCare $\rightarrow \square$ 71.
- Web browser

Function range

- A total of 1000 measured values can be stored
- 4 logging channels
- Adjustable logging interval for data logging
- Displays the measured value trend for each logging channel in the form of a chart



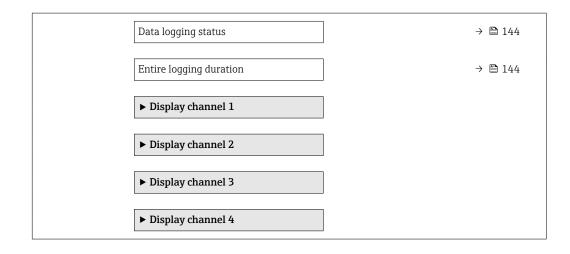
- 28 Chart of a measured value trend
- x-axis: depending on the number of channels selected displays 250 to 1000 measured values of a process variable.
- y-axis: displays the approximate measured value span and constantly adapts this to the ongoing measurement.

If the length of the logging interval or the assignment of the process variables to the channels is changed, the content of the data logging is deleted.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Data logging

► Data logging	
Assign channel 1	→ 🗎 143
Assign channel 2	→ 🗎 143
Assign channel 3	→ 🗎 144
Assign channel 4	→ 🗎 144
Logging interval	→ 🗎 144
Clear logging data	→ 🗎 144
Data logging	→ 🗎 144
Logging delay	→ 🖹 144
Data logging contro	→ 🗎 144



Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Assign channel 1	The Extended HistoROM application package is available.	Assign process variable to logging channel.	 Off Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow* Target mass flow* Carrier mass flow Target volume flow* Carrier volume flow* Carrier corrected volume flow* Concentration Temperature Carrier pipe temperature* Electronic temperature Oscillation frequency 0 Oscillation damping 0* Oscillation damping 0 Oscillation damping 0 Oscillation damping 0 Signal asymmetry* Exciter current 0* HBSI* Current output 1* Current output 2* Current output 4* Pressure Application specific output 1* Index inhomogeneous medium Application specific output 0* Index suspended bubbles* 	Off
Assign channel 2	The Extended HistoROM application package is available. The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.	Assign process variable to logging channel.	Picklist, see Assign channel 1 parameter (→ 🗎 143)	Off

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	Selection / User entry / User interface	Factory setting
Assign channel 3	The Extended HistoROM application package is available.	Assign process variable to logging channel.	Picklist, see Assign channel 1 parameter (→ 🗎 143)	Off
	The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.			
Assign channel 4	The Extended HistoROM application package is available.	Assign process variable to logging channel.	Picklist, see Assign channel 1 parameter (→ 🗎 143)	Off
	The software options currently enabled are displayed in the Software option overview parameter.			
Logging interval	The Extended HistoROM application package is available.	Define the logging interval for data logging. This value defines the time interval between the individual data points in the memory.	0.1 to 3 600.0 s	1.0 s
Clear logging data	The Extended HistoROM application package is available.	Clear the entire logging data.	CancelClear data	Cancel
Data logging	-	Select the data logging method.	OverwritingNot overwriting	Overwriting
Logging delay	In the Data logging parameter, the Not overwriting option is selected.	Enter the time delay for measured value logging.	0 to 999 h	0 h
Data logging control	In the Data logging parameter, the Not overwriting option is selected.	Start and stop measured value logging.	NoneDelete + startStop	None
Data logging status	In the Data logging parameter, the Not overwriting option is selected.	Displays the measured value logging status.	DoneDelay activeActiveStopped	Done
Entire logging duration	In the Data logging parameter, the Not overwriting option is selected.	Displays the total logging duration.	Positive floating- point number	0 s

12 Diagnostics and troubleshooting

12.1 General troubleshooting

For local display

Error	Possible causes	Solution
Local display dark and no output signals	Supply voltage does not match the value indicated on the nameplate.	Apply the correct supply voltage .
Local display dark and no output signals	The polarity of the supply voltage is wrong.	Correct the polarity.
Local display dark and no output signals	No contact between connecting cables and terminals.	Check the connection of the cables and correct if necessary.
Local display dark and no output signals	Terminals are not plugged into the I/O electronics module correctly. Terminals are not plugged into the main electronics module correctly.	Check terminals.
Local display dark and no output signals	I/O electronics module is defective. Main electronics module is defective.	Order spare part → 🗎 216.
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	Display is set too bright or too dark.	 Set the display brighter by simultaneously pressing ⊕ + E. Set the display darker by simultaneously pressing □ + E.
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	The cable of the display module is not plugged in correctly.	Insert the plug correctly into the main electronics module and display module.
Local display is dark, but signal output is within the valid range	Display module is defective.	Order spare part $\rightarrow \square 216$.
Backlighting of local display is red	Diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred.	Take remedial measures $\rightarrow \square 157$
Text on local display appears in a foreign language and cannot be understood.	Incorrect operating language is configured.	 Press □ + tor 2 s ("home position"). Press E. Set the desired language in the Display language parameter (→ ■ 121).
Message on local display: "Communication Error" "Check Electronics"	Communication between the display module and the electronics is interrupted.	 Check the cable and the connector between the main electronics module and display module. Order spare part →

For output signals

Error	Possible causes	Solution
Signal output outside the valid range	Main electronics module is defective.	Order spare part → 🗎 216.
Device shows correct value on local display, but signal output is incorrect, though in the valid range.	Configuration error	Check and correct the parameter configuration.
Device measures incorrectly.	Configuration error or device is operated outside the application.	 Check and correct parameter configuration. Observe limit values specified in the "Technical Data".

For access

Error	Possible causes	Solution	
No write access to parameters	Hardware write protection enabled	Set the write protection switch on main electronics module to the OFF position $\rightarrow \square$ 131.	
No write access to parameters	Current user role has limited access authorization	1. Check user role $\rightarrow \bigoplus 60$. 2. Enter correct customer-specific access code $\rightarrow \bigoplus 60$.	
No connection via PROFINET	PROFINET bus cable connected incorrectly	Check terminal assignment → 🗎 33.	
No connection via PROFINET	Device plug connected incorrectly	Check the pin assignment of the connector .	
Not connecting to Web server	Web server disabled	Using the "FieldCare" or "DeviceCare" operating tool, check whether the Web server of the measuring device is enabled, and enable it if necessary→ 🗎 67.	
	Incorrect setting for the Ethernet interface of the computer	1. Check the properties of the Internet protocol (TCP/IP) → 🗎 63 → 🗎 63 . 2. Check the network settings with the IT manager.	
Not connecting to Web server	 Incorrect IP address IP address is not known 	 If addressing via hardware: open the transmitter and check the IP address configured (last octet). Check the IP address of the measuring device with the network manager. If the IP address is not known, set DIP switch no. 10 to ON, restart the device and enter the factory IP address 192.168.1.212. 	
	Web browser setting "Use a Proxy Server for Your LAN" is enabled	Disable the use of the proxy server in the Web browser settings of the computer. Using the example of MS Internet Explorer: 1. Under Control Panel open Internet options. 2. Select the Connections tab and then double-click LAN settings. 3. In the LAN settings disable the use of the proxy server and select OK to confirm.	
	Apart from the active network connection to the measuring device, other network connections are also being used.	 Make sure that no other network connections are established by the computer (also no WLAN) and close other programs with network access to the computer. If using a docking station for notebooks, make sure that a network connection to another network is not active. 	
Not connecting to Web server	Incorrect WLAN access data	 Check WLAN network status. Log on to the device again using WLAN access data. Verify that WLAN is enabled on the measuring device and operating device →	
	WLAN communication disabled	the measuring device and	

Error	Possible causes	Solution
Not connecting to Web server, FieldCare or DeviceCare	No WLAN network available	 Check if WLAN reception is present: LED on display module is lit blue Check if WLAN connection is enabled: LED on display module flashes blue Switch on instrument function.
Network connection not present or unstable	WLAN network is weak.	 Operating device is outside of reception range: Check network status on operating device. To improve network performance, use an external WLAN antenna.
	Parallel WLAN and Ethernet communication	 Check network settings. Temporarily enable only the WLAN as an interface.
Web browser frozen and operation no longer possible	Data transfer active	Wait until data transfer or current action is finished.
	Connection lost	 Check cable connection and power supply. Refresh the Web browser and restart if necessary.
Content of Web browser incomplete or difficult to read	Not using optimum version of Web server.	 Use the correct Web browser version →
	Unsuitable view settings.	Change the font size/display ratio of the Web browser.
No or incomplete display of contents in the Web browser	 JavaScript not enabled JavaScript cannot be enabled	1. Enable JavaScript. 2. Enter http://XXX.XXX.X.XXX/ basic.html as the IP address.
Operation with FieldCare or DeviceCare via CDI-RJ45 service interface (port 8000)	Firewall of computer or network is preventing communication	Depending on the settings of the firewall used on the computer or in the network, the firewall must be adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/DeviceCare access.
or DeviceCare via CDI-RJ45 service interface (via port 8000 or TFTP ports) preventing communication firewall used on the network, the adapted or disab		Depending on the settings of the firewall used on the computer or in the network, the firewall must be adapted or disabled to allow FieldCare/DeviceCare access.

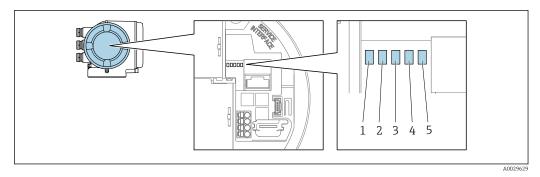
For system integration

Error	Possible causes	Solution
The device name is not displayed correctly and contains coding.	A device name containing one or more underscores has been specified via the automation system.	Specify a correct device name (without underscores) via the automation system.

12.2 Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes

12.2.1 Transmitter

Different LEDs in the transmitter provide information on the device status.



- Supply voltage Device status 1
- 2

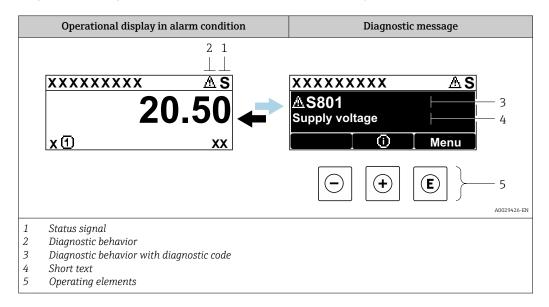
- Jerte status
 Flashing/network status
 Port 1 active: PROFINET
 Port 2 active: PROFINET and service interface (CDI)

LED		Color	Meaning
1	Supply voltage	Off	Supply voltage is off or too low.
		Green	Supply voltage is ok.
2	Device status (normal	Off	Firmware error.
	operation)	Green	Device status is ok.
		Flashing green	Device is not configured.
		Flashing red	A diagnostic event with "Warning" diagnostic behavior has occurred.
		Red	A diagnostic event with "Alarm" diagnostic behavior has occurred.
		Flashing red/green	The device restarts.
2	Device status (during	Flashes red slowly	If > 30 seconds: problem with the boot loader.
start-up)	start-up)	Flashes red quickly	If > 30 seconds: compatibility problem when reading the firmware.
3	Flashing/network status	Green	Cyclic data exchange is active.
		Flashing green	Following request from automation system: Flash frequency: 1 Hz (flash functionality: 500 ms on, 500 ms off)
			Cyclic data exchange is not active, no IP address is available: Flash frequency: 3 Hz
		Red	IP address is available but there is no connection to the automation system
		Flashing red	Cyclic data exchange was active but the connection was disconnected: Flash frequency: 3 Hz
4	Port 1 active: PROFINET	Off	Not connected or no connection established.
		White	Connected and connection established.
		Flashing white	Communication not active.
5	Port 2 active:	Off	Not connected or no connection established.
	PROFINET and service interface (CDI)	Yellow	Connected and connection established.
		Flashing yellow	Communication not active.

12.3 Diagnostic information on local display

12.3.1 **Diagnostic message**

Faults detected by the self-monitoring system of the measuring device are displayed as a diagnostic message in alternation with the operational display.



If two or more diagnostic events are pending simultaneously, only the message of the diagnostic event with the highest priority is shown.

Other diagnostic events that have occurred can be displayed in the **Diagnostics** menu:

- Via parameter $\rightarrow \cong 208$
- Via submenus →
 ⁽²⁾ 208

Status signals

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).



The status signals are categorized according to VDI/VDE 2650 and NAMUR Recommendation NE 107: F = Failure, C = Function Check, S = Out of Specification, M = Maintenance Required

Symbol	Meaning
F	Failure A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.
С	Function check The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).
S	Out of specification The device is operated: Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range)
М	Maintenance required Maintenance is required. The measured value remains valid.

Diagnostic behavior

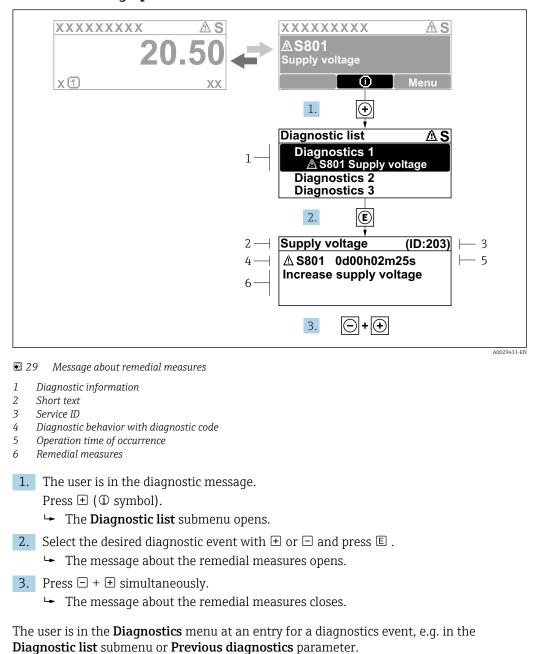
Symbol	Meaning
8	 Alarm Measurement is interrupted. Signal outputs and totalizers assume the defined alarm condition. A diagnostic message is generated.
Δ	Warning Measurement is resumed. The signal outputs and totalizers are not affected. A diagnostic message is generated.

Diagnostic information

The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.

Operating elements

Кеу	Meaning
+	Plus key <i>In a menu, submenu</i> Opens the message about remedy information.
E	Enter key In a menu, submenu Opens the operating menu.



12.3.2 Calling up remedial measures

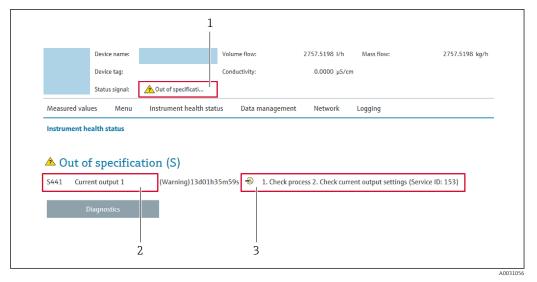
1. Press E.

- └ The message for the remedial measures for the selected diagnostic event opens.
- 2. Press + + simultaneously.
 - ${\bf \rightarrowtail} \quad \text{The message for the remedial measures closes.}$

12.4 Diagnostic information in the Web browser

12.4.1 Diagnostic options

Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed in the Web browser on the home page once the user has logged on.



- 1 Status area with status signal
- 2 Diagnostic information
- 3 Remedy information with Service ID

In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:

- Via parameter →
 ¹ 208
- Via submenu →
 [™] 208

Status signals

The status signals provide information on the state and reliability of the device by categorizing the cause of the diagnostic information (diagnostic event).

Symbol	Meaning
\otimes	Failure A device error has occurred. The measured value is no longer valid.
V	Function check The device is in service mode (e.g. during a simulation).
<u>^</u>	Out of specification The device is operated: Outside its technical specification limits (e.g. outside the process temperature range)
	Maintenance required Maintenance is required. The measured value is still valid.

The status signals are categorized in accordance with VDI/VDE 2650 and NAMUR Recommendation NE 107.

12.4.2 Calling up remedy information

Remedy information is provided for every diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly. These measures are displayed in red along with the diagnostic event and the related diagnostic information.

12.5 Diagnostic information in FieldCare or DeviceCare

12.5.1 Diagnostic options

Any faults detected by the measuring device are displayed on the home page of the operating tool once the connection has been established.

D 🛩 🖬 🍜 📾 👼 🔍 📖 🗽 Xxxxxx//	\$\$	
Device name: XXXXXX Device tag: XXXXXX Status signal:	Mass flow:	
XXXXXX XXXXXX XXXXXX XXXXXX XXXXXX XXXXXX	C485 Simu	
Remedy information: Access status tooling: Operation Setup Diagnostics Expert	Deactivate Mainenance Failure (F) Function check (C) Diagnostics 1: C485 Simulation measured vari Remedy information: Deactivate Simulation (Service) Out of spezification (S) Maintenance required (M)	

- 1 Status area with status signal $\rightarrow \square$ 149
- 2 Diagnostic information $\rightarrow \square 150$
- 3 Remedy information with Service ID

In addition, diagnostic events which have occurred can be shown in the **Diagnostics** menu:

- Via parameter $\rightarrow \triangleq 208$
- Via submenu → 🗎 208

Diagnostic information

The fault can be identified using the diagnostic information. The short text helps you by providing information about the fault. In addition, the corresponding symbol for the diagnostic behavior is displayed in front of the diagnostic information on the local display.

12.5.2 Calling up remedy information

Remedy information is provided for every diagnostic event to ensure that problems can be rectified quickly:

- On the home page
- Remedy information is displayed in a separate field below the diagnostics information.
- In the **Diagnostics** menu Remedy information can be called up in the working area of the user interface.

The user is in the **Diagnostics** menu.

- 1. Call up the desired parameter.
- 2. On the right in the working area, mouse over the parameter.
 - ► A tool tip with remedy information for the diagnostic event appears.

12.6 Adapting the diagnostic information

12.6.1 Adapting the diagnostic behavior

Each item of diagnostic information is assigned a specific diagnostic behavior at the factory. The user can change this assignment for specific diagnostic information in the **Diagnostic behavior** submenu.

Expert \rightarrow System \rightarrow Diagnostic handling \rightarrow Diagnostic behavior

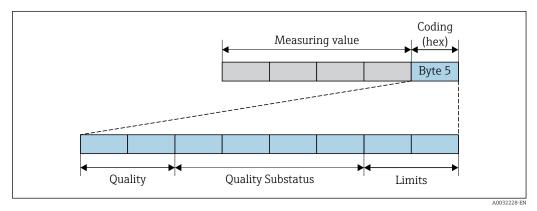
Available diagnostic behaviors

The following diagnostic behaviors can be assigned:

Diagnostic behavior	Description
Alarm	The device stops measurement. The totalizers assume the defined alarm condition. A diagnostic message is generated.
Warning	The device continues to measure. The measured value output via PROFINET and the totalizers are not affected. A diagnostic message is generated.
Logbook entry only	The device continues to measure. The diagnostic message is displayed only in the Event logbook submenu (Event list submenu) and not in alternation with the operational display.
Off	The diagnostic event is ignored, and no diagnostic message is generated or entered.

Displaying the measured value status

If modules with input data (e.g. Analog Input module, Discrete Input module, Totalizer module, Heartbeat module) are configured for cyclic data transmission, the measured value status is coded as per PROFIBUS PA Profile 3.02 Specification and transmitted along with the measured value to the PROFINET Controller via the status byte. The status byte is split into three segments: Quality, Quality Substatus and Limits.



■ 30 Structure of the status byte

The content of the status byte depends on the configured failsafe mode in the particular function block. Depending on which failsafe mode has been configured, status information in accordance with PROFIBUS PA Profile Specification 3.02 is transmitted to the the PROFINET controller via the status byte. The two bits for the limits always have the value 0.

Supported status information

Status	Coding (hex)
BAD - Maintenance alarm	0x24
BAD - Process related	0x28
BAD - Function check	0x3C
UNCERTAIN - Initial value	0x4F
UNCERTAIN - Maintenance demanded	0x68
UNCERTAIN - Process related	0x78
GOOD - OK	0x80
GOOD - Maintenance demanded	0xA8
GOOD - Function check	0xBC

Determining the measured value status and device status via the diagnostic behavior

When the diagnostic behavior is assigned, this also changes the measured value status and device status for the diagnostic information. The measured value status and device status depend on the choice of diagnostic behavior and on the group in which the diagnostic information is located.

The diagnostic information is grouped as follows:

- Diagnostic information pertaining to the sensor: diagnostic number 000 to 199
 →
 → 155
- Diagnostic information pertaining to the electronics: diagnostic number 200 to 399 $\rightarrow \ \textcircled{}$ 155
- Diagnostic information pertaining to the configuration: diagnostic number 400 to 599 $\rightarrow \cong 156$
- Diagnostic information pertaining to the process: diagnostic number 800 to 999 $\rightarrow \ \textcircled{}$ 156

Depending on the group in which the diagnostic information is located, the following measured value status and device status are firmly assigned to the particular diagnostic behavior:

Diagnostic information	pertaining to	the sensor: diagnostic number 000 to 199	

Diagnostic behavior	Measured value status (fixed assignment)				Device diagnosis
(configurable)	Quality	Quality Substatus	Coding (hex)	Category (NE107)	(fixed assignment)
Alarm	BAD	Maintenance alarm	0x24	F (Failure)	Maintenance alarm
Warning	GOOD	Maintenance demanded	0xA8	M (Maintenance)	Maintenance demanded
Logbook entry only	GOOD	ok	0x80	_	_
Off	GOOD	UK	UXOU	_	_

Diagnostic information pertaining to the electronics: diagnostic number 200 to 399

Diagnostic number 200 to 301, 303 to 399

Diagnostic behavior	N	leasured value sta	atus (fixed assig	nment)	Device diagnosis
(configurable)	Quality	Quality Substatus	Coding (hex)	Category (NE107)	(fixed assignment)
Alarm	BAD	Maintenance	0x24	F	Maintenance
Warning	DAD	alarm	0324	(Failure)	alarm

Diagnostic behavior	N	leasured value st	Device diagnosis		
Diagnostic behavior (configurable)	Quality	Quality Substatus	Coding (hex)	Category (NE107)	Device diagnosis (fixed assignment)
Logbook entry only	GOOD	ok	0x80 to 0x8E	_	
Off	0000	UK	0000 10 0001	_	

Diagnostic information 302

Diagnostic behavior	N	leasured value sta	Dovice diagnosis		
(configurable)	Quality	Quality Substatus	Coding (hex)	Category (NE107)	Device diagnosis (fixed assignment)
Alarm	BAD	Function check, local override	0x24	С	Function check
Warning	GOOD	Function check	0xBC to 0xBF	_	-

Diagnostic information 302 (device verification active) is output during internal or external Heartbeat verification.

- Signal status: Function check
- Choice of diagnostic behavior: alarm or warning (factory setting)

When Heartbeat verification starts, data logging is interrupted, the last valid measured value is output and the totalizers are stopped.

Diagnostic information pertaining to the configuration: diagnostic number 400 to 599

Diagnostic behavior	M	leasured value st	Device diagnosis		
(configurable)	Quality	Quality Substatus	Coding (hex)	Category (NE107)	(fixed assignment)
Alarm	BAD	Process related	0x28	F (Failure)	Invalid process condition
Warning	UNCERTA IN	Process related	0x78	S (Out of specification)	Invalid process condition
Logbook entry only	GOOD	ok	0x80	_	
Off	GOOD	UK	0x00		_

Diagnostic information pertaining to the process: diagnostic number 800 to 999

Diagnostic behavior	M	leasured value st	Device diagnosis		
(configurable)	Quality	Quality Substatus	Coding (hex)	Category (NE107)	(fixed assignment)
Alarm	BAD	Process related	0x28	F (Failure)	Invalid process condition
Warning	UNCERTA IN	Process related	0x78	S (Out of specification)	Invalid process condition
Logbook entry only	GOOD	ok	0x80		_
Off		UK	0,00		_

12.7 Overview of diagnostic information

• The amount of diagnostic information and the number of measured variables affected increase if the measuring device has one or more application packages.

• All of the measured variables affected in the entire Promass instrument family are always listed under "Measured variables affected". The measured variables available for the device in question depend on the device version. When assigning the measured variables to the device functions, for example to the individual outputs, all of the measured variables available for the device version in question are available for selection.

In the case of some items of diagnostic information, the diagnostic behavior can be changed. Change the diagnostic information $\rightarrow \cong 154$

12.7.1 Diagnostic of sensor

	Diagnostic inf	ormation	Remedy instructions
No.	Shor	rt text	
022	Temperature sensor defective		1. Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)
	Measured variable status		 If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter Replace sensor
	Quality Ba	ad	
	Quality substatus M	laintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex) 02	x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal F		
	Diagnostic behavior A	larm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature of GSV flow 	 GSV flow alternativ Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Index inhomogened Index suspended bu HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternative External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen S&W volume flow (ISEM) Reference density 	 Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Status Status Yolume flow Oil corrected volume flow

	Diagnostic inf	formation	Remedy instructions
No.	Sho	ort text	
046	Sensor limit exceeded		1. Inspect sensor
	Measured variable status [from	n the factory] ¹⁾	2. Check process condition
	Quality G	Good	
	Quality substatus C)k	
	Coding (hex) 0	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal S	3	
	Diagnostic behavior V	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature GSV flow 	 GSV flow alternative Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Index inhomogenee Index suspended by HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternative External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen S&W volume flow Reference density 	W Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 ubbles Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Ver Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temperature hcy 1 Status Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow

	Diagnostic i	nformation	Remedy instructions	
No.	SI	nort text		
062	Sensor connection faulty		1. Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)	
	Measured variable status		 If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter Replace sensor 	
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior Alarm			
	Influenced measured variables			
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature 	w NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen S&W volume flow	 Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 bbles Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Carrier volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temperature cy 1 Status cy 2 Volume flow Oil colume flow Water volume flow 	

	Diagnostic info	ormation	Remedy instructions	
No.	o. Short text			
)63	Exciter current faulty		1. Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)	
	Measured variable status		 If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter Replace sensor 	
	Quality Ba	ad		
	Quality substatus M	laintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal S			
	Diagnostic behavior Alarm			
	Influenced measured variables			
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature 	 GSV flow GSV flow alternative Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Index inhomogenee Index suspended by HBSI NSV flow NSV flow NSV flow alternative External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen S&W yolume flow 	Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow Oil volume flow Oil volume flow	

Diagnostic information		information	Remedy instructions
No.	S	hort text	
082	Data storage		1. Check module connections
	Measured variable status		2. Contact service
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variable	es	
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity 		 Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 ous medium Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temperature Status Cy 1

Diagnostic information		information	Remedy instructions	
No.	Short text			
083	Memory content		1. Restart device	
	Measured variable status		 Restore HistoROM S-DAT backup ('Device reset' parameter) Replace HistoROM S-DAT 	
	Quality	Bad	-	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		
	Influenced measured variables			
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flo Carrier corrected volume flo Carrier corrected volume flo Concentration Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity 	5	 Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 ous medium Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Ve Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temperature Status Cy 1 	

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions			
No.	Short text					
140	Sensor signal asymmetrical		1. Check or replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)			
	Measured variable status [fr	om the factory] ¹⁾	 If available: Check connection cable between sensor and transmitter Replace sensor 			
	Quality	Good				
	Quality substatus	Ok				
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83				
	Status signal	S				
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm				
	Influenced measured variabl	Influenced measured variables				
	Influenced measured variables• Oscillation amplitude 1• Sensor electronic t• Oscillation amplitude 2• GSV flow• Application specific output• GSV flow alternatif• Application specific output• Kinematic viscosity• Signal asymmetry• Mass flow• Carrier mass flow• Oil mass flow• Carrier pipe temperature• Water mass flow• Target corrected volume flow• Index suspended b• Concentration• HBSI• Measured values 1• NSV flow• Measured values 2• NSV flow alternatif• Measured values 3• External pressure• Oscillation damping 1• Exciter current 1• Oscillation damping 2• Oscillation frequer• Oil density• Oscillation frequer• Water density• S&W volume flow		 Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 ous medium Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Ve Ve Ve Ve Ve Ve Ve Ve Volume flow Volume flow 			

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
144	Measurement error too high		1. Check or change sensor
	Measured variable status [from	1 the factory] ¹⁾	2. Check process conditions
	Quality G	Good	
	Quality substatus O)k	
	Coding (hex) 0	1x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal F		
	Diagnostic behavior A	larm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature GSV flow 	 GSV flow alternative Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Water mass flow Index inhomogenee Index suspended by HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternative External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen S&W volume flow (ISEM) Reference density and the second se	 Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Status Yee Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temperature Status Cy 2 Volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water volume flow Water volume flow

12.7.2 Diagnostic of electronic

Diagnostic information				Remedy instructions
No.	Short text			
201	Device failure		1. Restart device	
	Measured variable status		2. Contact service	
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal	F	-	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	-	
	Influenced measured variables			
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity 	5	ve 7 ous medium ubbles ve	 Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

Diagnostic information		information	Remedy instructions	
No.	Short text			
242	Software incompatible		1. Check software	
	Measured variable status		2. Flash or change main electronics module	
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		
	Influenced measured variables			
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flo Carrier corrected volume flo Carrier corrected volume flo Concentration Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity 		 Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow 	

Diagnostic information		information	Remedy instructions		
No.	Short text				
252	Modules incompatible		1. Check electronic modules		
	Measured variable status		 Check if correct modules are available (e.g. NEx, Ex) Replace electronic modules 		
	Quality	Bad			
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm			
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27			
	Status signal	F			
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm			
	Influenced measured variables				
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity 		 Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow 		

	Diagnostic i	information	Remedy instructions
No.	b. Short text		
252	Modules incompatible		1. Check if correct electronic modul is plugged
	Measured variable status		2. Replace electronic module
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Concentration Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 	 Density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic te Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Index inhomogenee Index suspended by HBSI External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen 	 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temperature Status Status

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	
No.	Short text			
262	Sensor electronic connection f	aulty	1. Check or replace connection cable between sensor electronic module	
	Measured variable status		(ISEM) and main electronics 2. Check or replace ISEM or main electronics	
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		
	Influenced measured variabl	es		
	Influenced measured variables• Oscillation amplitude 1• Sensor electronic t• Oscillation amplitude 2• GSV flow• Application specific output• GSV flow alternativ• Application specific output• GSV flow alternativ• Application specific output• Kinematic viscosity• Signal asymmetry• Mass flow• Carrier mass flow• Oil mass flow• Carrier pipe temperature• Water mass flow• Target corrected volume flow• Index suspended b• Concentration• HBSI• Measured values 1• NSV flow• Measured values 2• NSV flow• Oscillation damping 1• Exciter current 1• Oscillation damping 2• Exciter current 2• Density• Oscillation frequer• Water density• S&W volume flow		 Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temperature Status Cy 1 	

Diagnostic information		information	Remedy instructions	
No.	Short text			
270	Main electronic failure		Change main electronic module	
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	-	
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		
	Influenced measured variabl	es		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flor Carrier corrected volume flor Concentration Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity 		 Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 ous medium Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow 	

Diagnostic information		information	Remedy instructions	
No.	Short text			
271	Main electronic failure		1. Restart device	
	Measured variable status		2. Change main electronic module	
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		
	Influenced measured variable	es		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity 	5	 Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Status Yee Temperature Status Yolume flow 	

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions	
No.	s	hort text		
272	Main electronic failure		1. Restart device	
	Measured variable status		2. Contact service	
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	1	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		
	Influenced measured variables		1	
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flor Carrier corrected volume flor Concentration Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity 	5	ve vus medium ubbles ve	 Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic	information		Remedy instructions
No.	Short text			
273	Main electronic failure		Change electronic	
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		
	Influenced measured variables		·	
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flot Carrier corrected volume flot Concentration Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity 	5	ive y eous medium pubbles ive ncy 1 ncy 2	 Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic	information		Remedy instructions
No.	o. Short text			
275	I/O module 1 to n defective		Change I/O module	
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	-	
	Status signal	F	-	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		
	Influenced measured variable	es		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Concentration Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 	 Density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic to Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Index inhomogene Index suspended bit HBSI External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequent Oscillation frequent 	ous medium ubbles cy 1	 Reference density Corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow

Diagnostic	information		Remedy instructions
S	hort text		
I/O module 1 to n faulty Measured variable status		1. Restart device	
		2. Change I/O module	
Quality	Bad		
Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	-	
Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	-	
Status signal	F	-	
Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	-	
Influenced measured variables			
	 Density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic t Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Index inhomogene w Index suspended b 	emperature (ISEM) 7 ous medium	 Reference density Corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature
	S I/O module 1 to n faulty Measured variable status Quality Quality substatus Coding (hex) Status signal Diagnostic behavior Influenced measured variabl Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flor Carrier corrected volume flor Measured values 1	Measured variable status Quality Bad Quality substatus Maintenance alarm Coding (hex) 0x24 to 0x27 Status signal F Diagnostic behavior Alarm Influenced measured variables Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Sensor electronic t Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration External pressure Measured values 1 Exciter current 1 Measured values 2 Exciter current 2 	Short text I/O module 1 to n faulty 1. Restart device Measured variable status 1. Restart device Quality Bad Quality substatus Maintenance alarm Coding (hex) 0x24 to 0x27 Status signal F Diagnostic behavior Alarm Mensured variables Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Density Application specific output Sensor electronic temperature (ISEM) Signal asymmetry Kinematic viscosity Carrier pipe temperature Index suspended bubbles Target corrected volume flow Index suspended bubbles Carrier corrected volume flow HBSI Corrier tornation External pressure Measured values 1 Exciter current 1 Measured values 2 Exciter current 2

- Oscillation damping 1
- Oscillation frequency 2

- Volume flow

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	SI	hort text	
283	Memory content		1. Reset device
	Measured variable status		2. Contact service
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variable	es	
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Signal asymmetry 		Corrected volume flowOil corrected volume flow

- Carrier pipe temperature
- Target corrected volume flow
- Carrier corrected volume flow
- Concentration
- Measured values 1
- Measured values 2
- Measured values 3
- Oscillation damping 1
- Oscillation damping 2
- Density
- Oil density
- Water density
- Dynamic viscosity

- Oil mass flow
- Water mass flow
- Index inhomogeneous medium
- Index suspended bubbles
- HBSI
- NSV flow
- NSV flow alternative
- External pressure
- Exciter current 1
- Exciter current 2
- Oscillation frequency 1
- Oscillation frequency 2
- S&W volume flow
- Reference density

- Oscillation damping fluctuation 2
- Frequency fluctuation 1
- Frequency fluctuation 2
- Target mass flow
- Carrier volume flow
- Target volume flow
- Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity
- Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity .
- . Temperature
- Status
- Volume flow
- Oil volume flow
- Water volume flow
- Water cut

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	S	hort text	
302	Device verification active		Device verification active, please wait.
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Function check	
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF	
	Status signal	С	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variable	es	
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity 	 GSV flow GSV flow ai Kinematic v Mass flow Oil mass flow Oil mass flow Water mas M Index inhor 	CosityWater corrected volume flowCosityOscillation damping fluctuation 1Oscillation damping fluctuation 2lowFrequency fluctuation 1ogeneous mediumFrequency fluctuation 2ded bubblesTarget mass flowded bubblesCarrier volume flowTarget volume flowTarget volume flowernativeTemp. compensated dynamic viscositysureTemperatureat 1Statusequency 1Volume flowflowOil volume flowflowWater volume flow

	Diagno	ostic information	Remedy instructions
No.		Short text	
-	5 5		1. Apply I/O module configuration (parameter 'Apply I/O configuration')
	Measured variable status		2. Afterwards reload device description and check wiring
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	M	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		1
	_		

	Diagnostic	information		Remedy instructions
No.	S	hort text		
311	Electronic failure		1. Do not reset device	
	Measured variable status		2. Contact service	
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal	М		
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		
	Influenced measured variabl	es	1	
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity 		ve vous medium ubbles ve	 Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	o. Short text		
332	Writing in HistoROM backup failed		Replace user interface board
	Measured variable status		Ex d/XP: replace transmitter
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature 	 NSV flow NSV flow alternative External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen S&W volume flow 	 Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 bbles Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Carrier volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temperature Cy 1 Status Cy 2 Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow

Diagnostic information		information	Remedy instructions
lo.	S	hort text	
361	I/O module 1 to n faulty		1. Restart device
	Measured variable status		 Check electronic modules Change I/O Modul or main electronics
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	-
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	-
	Status signal	F	_
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	_
	Influenced measured variables		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Concentration Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 	 Density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic t Kinematic viscosit Mass flow Index inhomogene Index suspended b HBSI External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequent 	temperature (ISEM) Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temperature Status Ency 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow

	Diagnostic information		Remedy instructions
No.	S	hort text	
372	Sensor electronic (ISEM) faulty		1. Restart device
	Measured variable status		 Check if failure recurs Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM)
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	-
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variable	es	
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity 		 Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instru	uctions
No.	Short text			
373	Sensor electronic (ISEM) faulty		1. Transfer data or reset device	
	Measured variable status		2. Contact service	
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		
Status signal F	F			
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		
	Influenced measured variable	25		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity 	 GSV flow GSV flow altern Kinematic visco Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Index inhomog 	Corrected voi ative Oil corrected Sity Oil corrected Sity Water correct Oscillation da Oscillation da Socillation da Socillation da Socillation da Oscillation da Socillation da Socillati	volume flow ted volume flow amping fluctuation 1 amping fluctuation 2 uctuation 1 uctuation 2 flow ne flow ensated dynamic viscosity ensated kinematic viscosity

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions		
No.	S	hort text			
374	Sensor electronic (ISEM) faulty Measured variable status [from the factory] ¹		1. Restart device		
			 Check if failure recurs Replace sensor electronic module (ISEM) 		
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Ok			
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83			
	Status signal	S			
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning			
	Influenced measured variables				
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Dynamic viscosity 	 Sensor electronic to Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Index inhomogene Index suspended bi HBSI External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequent Reference density 	 Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temprature Status 		

Diagnostic information				Remedy instructions		
No.	Short text					
375	I/O- 1 to n communication failed		 Restart device Check if failure recurs Replace module rack inclusive electronic modules 			
	Measured variable status					
	Quality	Bad		r r		
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		-		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27				
	Status signal	F				
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		-		
	Influenced measured variables					
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier dvalues 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Water density 	 S G G K M C W In H N N E E E E E C 	and the second s	ous medium ubbles ve cy 1	 S&W volume flow Reference density Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow 	

Short text	
7	Check supply voltage to the ISEM
\$	
Good	
Ok	
0x80 to 0x83	-
F	-
Alarm	-
iables	
5	y s Good Ok 0x80 to 0x83 F

Diagnostic information				Remedy instructions
No.	Short text			
382	Data storage		1. Insert T-DAT 2. Replace T-DAT	
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	-	
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	-	
	Influenced measured variable			
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oscillation frequer S&W volume flow 		ve vus medium ubbles ve	 Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

Diagnostic information				Remedy instructions		
No.	Short text					
383	Memory content		1. Restart device			
	Measured variable status		2. Delete T-DAT via 3. Replace T-DAT	2. Delete T-DAT via 'Reset device' parameter 3. Replace T-DAT		
	Quality	Bad				
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm				
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27				
	Status signal	F				
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm				
	Influenced measured variables					
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flo Concentration Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density 	 GSV flow GSV flow alte Kinematic vis Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass 	ernative scosity f flow bgeneous medium ded bubbles ernative ssure at 1 at 2 equency 1	 S&W volume flow Reference density Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow 		

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
387	HistoROM data faulty		Contact service organization
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variable	es	
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity 	 GSV flow GSV flow alternation Kinematic viscosi Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Water mass flow Mass flow Water mass flow 	 Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 eous medium Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temperature Status Nolume flow Volume flow Volume flow Water volume flow

12.7.3 Diagnostic of configuration

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	S	hort text	
330	Flash file invalid		1. Update firmware of device
	Measured variable status		2. Restart device
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus Maintenance alarm		-
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	М	-
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	-
	Influenced measured variabl	es	
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Concentration Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 	 Density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic t Kinematic viscosit Mass flow Index inhomogene Index suspended b HBSI External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequee 	y Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Status Ney 1 Volume flow

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	SI	hort text	
331	Firmware update failed		1. Update firmware of device
	Measured variable status		2. Restart device
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	-
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variable	es	
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity 		 Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 ous medium Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow

Diagnostic information				Remedy instructions
No.	:	Short text		
410	Data transfer Measured variable status		1. Check connection	
			2. Retry data transfer	
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		
	Influenced measured variab	les	1	
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flo Carrier corrected volume flo Concentration Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity 	 Kinematic viscosii Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Index inhomogen 	ive y eous medium bubbles ive ncy 1 ncy 2	 Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic information				Remedy instructions
No.	Short text				
412	Processing download			Download active, pleas	e wait
	Measured variable status				
	Quality	Uncertain			
	Quality substatus	Initial value			
	Coding (hex)	0x4C to 0x4F			
	Status signal	С			
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning			
	Influenced measured variables				
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity 		 Sensor electronic to GSV flow GSV flow alternative Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Index inhomogene Index suspended by HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternative External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequent S&W volume flow Reference density 	ve vous medium ubbles ve	 Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

Diag	nostic information	Remedy instructions
	Short text	
Trim 1 to n		Carry out trim
Measured variable sta	tus	
Quality	Good	
Quality substatus	Ok	
Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
Status signal	С	
Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
Influenced measured variables		

	Diagnostic	information		Remedy instructions
No.	2	Short text		
437	Configuration incompatible Measured variable status		1. Restart device	
			2. Contact service	
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	-	
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		
	Influenced measured variables		1	
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flot Carrier corrected volume flot Carrier corrected volume flot Concentration Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity 	 Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Index inhomogene 	ve vous medium ubbles ve	 Reference density alternative Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
438	Dataset Measured variable status		1. Check data set file
			 Check device configuration Up- and download new configuration
	Quality	Uncertain	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance demanded	
	Coding (hex)	0x68 to 0x6B	
	Status signal	М	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variable	es	
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity 	5	 Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 ous medium Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow

	Diagno	stic information	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
441			1. Check process
			2. Check current output settings
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	-		

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	S	hort text	
442	Frequency output 1 to n		1. Check process
	Measured variable status [from the factory] ¹⁾		2. Check frequency output settings
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	-		

Diagno	ostic information	Remedy instructions
	Short text	
-		1. Check process
		2. Check pulse output settings
Quality	Good	
Quality substatus	Ok	
Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
Status signal	S	
Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
Influenced measured variables		
-		
	Pulse output 1 to n Measured variable statu Quality Quality substatus Coding (hex) Status signal Diagnostic behavior Influenced measured va	Pulse output 1 to nMeasured variable status [from the factory] 1)QualityGoodQuality substatusOkCoding (hex)Ox80 to 0x83Status signalSDiagnostic behaviorWarningInfluenced measured variables

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

	Diagno	ostic information	Remedy instructions
No.		Short text	
444	1		1. Check process
			2. Check current input settings
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	 Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 		

	Diagnostic information				Remedy instructions
No.	SI	hort text			
453	Flow override			Deactivate flow override	
	Measured variable status				
	Quality	Good			
	Quality substatus	Function check			
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF			
	Status signal	С		-	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning		-	
	Influenced measured variables				
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature GSV flow 	w w re (ISEM)	 GSV flow alternativ Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Index inhomogene Index suspended by HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternative External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequent S&W volume flow Reference density 	ous medium ubbles ve cy 1 cy 2	 Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic in	formation		Remedy instructions
No.	Short text			
484	Failure mode simulation		Deactivate simulation	
	Measured variable status			
	Quality E	Bad		
	Quality substatus F	Function check		
	Coding (hex)	Dx3C to 0x3F		
	Status signal C	2		
	Diagnostic behavior A	Alarm		
	Influenced measured variables			
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Sensor electronic temperature GSV flow 	 GSV flow alternativ Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Index inhomogene Index suspended b HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequent Oscillation frequent S&W volume flow Reference density Reference density 	ous medium ubbles ve icy 1 icy 2	 Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic in	nformation		Remedy instructions
No.	Short text			
485	Measured variable simulation		Deactivate simulation	
	Measured variable status			
	Quality	Good		
	Quality substatus	Function check		
	Coding (hex)	0xBC to 0xBF	-	
	Status signal	C	-	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	-	
	Influenced measured variables	3		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature 	 NSV flow NSV flow alternati External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequer Oscillation frequer S&W volume flow 	eous medium ubbles ve ncy 1 ncy 2	 Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnos	stic information	Remedy instructions
No.		Short text	
486	Current input 1 to n simula	ition	Deactivate simulation
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Function check	
	Coding (hex)	OxBC to OxBF	
	Status signal	С	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	 Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 		

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
491	Current output 1 to n simulation	on	Deactivate simulation
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	С	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	-		

	Diagnos	stic information	Remedy instructions
No.		Short text	
492	Simulation frequency output 1 to n		Deactivate simulation frequency output
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	C	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	-		

	Diagno	ostic information	Remedy instructions
No.		Short text	
493	Simulation pulse output 1 to n		Deactivate simulation pulse output
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	С	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		,
	-		

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	Short text		
494	Switch output simulation 1 to n		Deactivate simulation switch output
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	-
	Status signal	С	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variab	les	
	-		

Diag	nostic information	Remedy instructions
	Short text	
Diagnostic event simula	ation	Deactivate simulation
Measured variable sta	itus	
Quality	Good	
Quality substatus	Ok	
Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
Status signal	С	
Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
Influenced measured	variables	

Diag	nostic information	Remedy instructions
	Short text	
Status input simulation		Deactivate simulation status input
Measured variable status		
Quality	Good	
Quality substatus	Ok	
Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
Status signal	С	
Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
Influenced measured variables		

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	S	hort text	
520	5		1. Check I/O hardware configuration
	Measured variable status		 Replace wrong I/O module Plug the module of double pulse output on correct slot
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	F	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured variables		
	-		

	Diagnost	ic information	Remedy instructions
No.		Short text	
528	Concentration calculation not possible Measured variable status		Out of valid range of the selected calculation algorithm 1. Check concentration settings 2. Check measured values, e.g. density or temperature
	Quality	Bad	2. Onecomeduated values, e.g. density of temperature
	Quality substatus	Function check	
	Coding (hex)	0x3C to 0x3F	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
	Influenced measured varia	bles	
	 Carrier mass flow Target corrected volume f Carrier corrected volume f Concentration 		Target volume flowVolume flow

Diagnostic information			Remedy instructions
No. Short text		Short text	
529	Concentration calculation not accurate		Out of valid range of the selected calculation algorithm
	Measured variable status		 Check concentration settings Check measured values, e.g. density or temperature
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Function check	
	Coding (hex)	0x3C to 0x3F	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured var	riables	
	 Carrier mass flow Target corrected volume Carrier corrected volume Concentration 		Target volume flowVolume flow

Configuration Measured va Quality	Short text iable status	1. Check IP addresses in network 2. Change IP address
Measured va	iable status	
	iable status	2. Change IP address
Ouality		
~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ,	Good	_
Quality substa	tus Ok	
Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
Status signal	F	
Diagnostic bel	avior Warning	_

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	No. Short text		
594	Relay output simulation		Deactivate simulation switch output
	Measured variable status		
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	С	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	-		

12.7.4 Diagnostic of process

Diagnostic information o. Short text		Remedy instructions
	Short text	
Current loop		1. Check wiring
Measured variable status		2. Change I/O module
Quality	Good	
Quality substatus	Ok	
Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
Status signal	F	
Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	
Influenced measured v	ariables	

	Diagnostic inf	formation	Remedy instructions
No.	5. Short text		
830	Sensor temperature too high		Reduce ambient temp. around the sensor housing
	Measured variable status [from	n the factory] ¹⁾	
	Quality G	Good	
	Quality substatus O)k	
	Coding (hex) 0	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal S	5	
	Diagnostic behavior V	Varning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature GSV flow 	 GSV flow alternative Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Water mass flow Index inhomogenee Index suspended by HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternative External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen S&W volume flow (ISEM) Reference density a 	Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 pus medium Frequency fluctuation 1 ubbles Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow ve Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temperature cy 1 Status cy 2 Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow

Diagnostic information		formation	Remedy instructions
No.	Sho	rt text	
831	Sensor temperature too low		Increase ambient temp. around the sensor housing
	Measured variable status [from	1 the factory] ¹⁾	
	Quality G	Good	
	Quality substatus 0)k	-
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal S		
	Diagnostic behavior W	Varning	—
	Influenced measured variables		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature GSV flow 	 GSV flow alterna Kinematic viscosi Mass flow Oil mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Index inhomoger Index suspended HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alterna External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation freque S&W volume flow (ISEM) Reference densit 	Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 eous medium Frequency fluctuation 1 bubbles Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temperature ency 1 Status Mater volume flow Volume flow Water volume flow

	Diagnosti	c information	Remedy instructions
No.		Short text	
832	Electronic temperature too high Measured variable status [from the factory] 1)		Reduce ambient temperature
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	1
	Influenced measured variab		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume fl Carrier corrected volume fl Concentration Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity 	 Kinematic viscosit Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Index inhomogene 	 Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Scillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	S	hort text	
833	Electronic temperature too low		Increase ambient temperature
	Measured variable status [fro	om the factory] ¹⁾	
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variable		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Measured values 1 Measured values 2 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity 		 Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 ous medium Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Ve Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow

Diagnostic information		formation	Remedy instructions	
No.	5. Short text			
834	Process temperature too high		Reduce process temperature	
	Measured variable status [from	n the factory] ¹⁾		
	Quality G	Good		
	Quality substatus Ok			
	Coding (hex) 0	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal S	3		
	Diagnostic behavior V	Warning		
	Influenced measured variables			
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature GSV flow 	 GSV flow alternativ Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Index inhomogenee Index suspended bu HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternative External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen S&W volume flow Reference density 	 Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 bbles Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temperature cy 1 Status cy 2 Volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water volume flow Water volume flow 	

Diagnostic information		formation	Remedy instructions
No.	Sho	ort text	
835	Process temperature too low		Increase process temperature
	Measured variable status [from	n the factory] ¹⁾	
	Quality G	Good	
	Quality substatus C)k	
	Coding (hex) 0	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal S		
	Diagnostic behavior V	Varning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature GSV flow 	 GSV flow alternati Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Index inhomogene Index suspended b HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternati External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequer Oscillation frequer S&W volume flow (ISEM) Reference density Reference density 	 Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 ous medium Frequency fluctuation 1 Ubbles Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow

Diagnostic information		nformation	Remedy instructions
No.	Sł	nort text	
842	Process limit Measured variable status [from the factory] ¹⁾		Low flow cut off active!
			1. Check low flow cut off configuration
	Quality	Good	_
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal S	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	_
	Influenced measured variables		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature 	w NSV flow NSV flow alterna External pressur Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequ Oscillation frequ S&W volume flow	 Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 requency fluctuation 1 bubbles Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Carrier volume flow tive Target volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temperature ency 1 Status Yolume flow Volume flow Volume flow Water volume flow Water volume flow

1) Diagnostic behavior can be changed. This causes the overall status of the measured variable to change.

Diagnostic information					Remedy instructions	
No.	Short text					
362	Partly filled pipe	Partly filled pipe			1. Check for gas in process	
	Measured variable status [from the factory] ¹⁾		2. Adjust detection limits			
	Quality Good					
	Quality substatus	ubstatus Ok				
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83				
	Status signal	S				
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning				
	Influenced measured variables		1			
	 Application specific out Application specific out Carrier mass flow Target corrected volum Carrier corrected volum Concentration Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity GSV flow GSV flow alternative Kinematic viscosity 	put e flow	 Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Index inhomogene Index suspended by HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternative External pressure S&W volume flow Reference density Reference density a Corrected volume flow 	ubbles ve alternative	 Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temp. compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut 	

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions	
No.	S	hort text		
882	Input signal		1. Check input configuration	
	Measured variable status		2. Check external device or process conditions	
	Quality	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal	F		
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm		
	Influenced measured variables			
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flo Carrier corrected volume flo Carrier values 1 Measured values 1 Measured values 3 Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Water density Dynamic viscosity 		 Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 ous medium Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Ve Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow 	

	Diagnostic in	formation		Remedy instructions
No.	Sho	ort text		
910	Tubes not oscillating		1. Check electronic	
	Measured variable status		2. Inspect sensor	
	Quality J	Bad		
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm		
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27		
	Status signal	F	-	
	Diagnostic behavior	Alarm	-	
	Influenced measured variables	3		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Sensor electronic temperature GSV flow 	 NSV flow NSV flow alternative External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen S&W volume flow 	ous medium ubbles ve cy 1 cy 2	 Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water cut

	Diagnostic inf	formation	Remedy instructions
No.	Sho	rt text	
912	Medium inhomogeneous		1. Check process cond.
	Measured variable status [from	n the factory] ¹⁾	2. Increase system pressure
	Quality G	Good	
	Quality substatus 0)k	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal S		
	Diagnostic behavior W	Varning	
	Influenced measured variables		
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature GSV flow 	 GSV flow alternatives Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Water mass flow Index inhomogenee Index suspended been been been been been been been	 Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Ubbles Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow Water volume flow

	Diagnostic i	nformation	Remedy instructions
No.	Sh	ort text	
913	Medium unsuitable		1. Check process conditions
	Measured variable status [fro	m the factory] ¹⁾	2. Check electronic modules or sensor
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variable	S	
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature 	v NSV flow NSV flow alternativ External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Oscillation frequen S&W volume flow	 Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 bbles Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Carrier volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temperature cy 1 Status cy 2 Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow

	Diagnost	tic information	Remedy instructions
No.		Short text	
941	API temperature out of spec	cification	1. Check process temperature with selected API commodity group
	Measured variable status	[from the factory] ¹⁾	2. Check API related parameters
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured varia	ables	-
	 Oil density Water density GSV flow GSV flow alternative Mass flow Oil mass flow 	 Water mass flow NSV flow NSV flow alternati External pressure S&W volume flow Reference density 	Oil volume flowWater volume flow

	Diagnosti	c information	Remedy instructions
No.		Short text	
942	API density out of specificati	on	1. Check process density with selected API commodity group
	Measured variable status [from the factory] ¹⁾	2. Check API related parameters
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured varial	bles	
	Mass flow		

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	S	hort text	
943	API pressure out of specification	on	1. Check process pressure with selected API commodity group
	Measured variable status [fr	om the factory] ¹⁾	2. Check API related parameters
	Quality	Bad	
	Quality substatus	Maintenance alarm	
	Coding (hex)	0x24 to 0x27	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variabl	es	
	 Oil density Water density GSV flow GSV flow alternative Mass flow Oil mass flow 	 Water mass flow NSV flow NSV flow alternative External pressure S&W volume flow Reference density and the second sec	Oil volume flowWater volume flow

	Diagnostic	information	Remedy instructions
No.	S	hort text	
944	Monitoring failed		Check process conditions for Heartbeat Monitoring
	Measured variable status [fro	om the factory] ¹⁾	
	Quality	Good	
	Quality substatus	Ok	
	Coding (hex)	0x80 to 0x83	
	Status signal	S	
	Diagnostic behavior	Warning	
	Influenced measured variable	es	
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Dynamic viscosity 	 Sensor electronic te Kinematic viscosity Mass flow Index inhomogene Index suspended bit HBSI External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequen Reference density 	 Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Dus medium Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temperature Compensated kinematic viscosity Temperature Status

	Diagnostic inf	formation		Remedy instructions
lo.	Shor	rt text		
48	Oscillation damping too high		Check process conditions	5
	Measured variable status [from	1 the factory] ¹⁾		
	Quality G	Good		
	Quality substatus 0)k		
	Coding (hex) 02	0x80 to 0x83		
	Status signal S		_	
	Diagnostic behavior W	Varning	_	
	Influenced measured variables			
	 Oscillation amplitude 1 Oscillation amplitude 2 Application specific output Application specific output Signal asymmetry Carrier mass flow Carrier pipe temperature Target corrected volume flow Carrier corrected volume flow Concentration Oscillation damping 1 Oscillation damping 2 Density Oil density Water density Dynamic viscosity Sensor electronic temperature 	 GSV flow alternati Kinematic viscosit Mass flow Oil mass flow Water mass flow Water mass flow Index inhomogene Index suspended b HBSI NSV flow NSV flow alternati External pressure Exciter current 1 Exciter current 2 Oscillation frequent Oscillation frequent S&W volume flow (ISEM) 	y eous medium pubbles ive ncy 1 ncy 2	 Corrected volume flow Oil corrected volume flow Water corrected volume flow Oscillation damping fluctuation 1 Oscillation damping fluctuation 2 Frequency fluctuation 1 Frequency fluctuation 2 Target mass flow Carrier volume flow Target volume flow Temp. compensated dynamic viscosity Temperature Status Volume flow Oil volume flow Water volume flow

12.8 Pending diagnostic events

The **Diagnostics** menu allows the user to view the current diagnostic event and the previous diagnostic event separately.

To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:

- Via local display $\rightarrow \cong 151$
- Via Web browser $\rightarrow \square 152$
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool →
 ⁽¹⁾
 ⁽²⁾
 ⁽

Other pending diagnostic events can be displayed in the **Diagnostic list** submenu $\rightarrow \cong 208$

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu

연 Diagnostics		
	Actual diagnostics	→ 🗎 208
	Previous diagnostics	→ 🖹 208
	Operating time from restart	→ 🖺 208
	Operating time	→ 🖹 208

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Prerequisite	Description	User interface
Actual diagnostics	A diagnostic event has occurred.	Shows the current occured diagnostic event along with its diagnostic information.	Symbol for diagnostic behavior, diagnostic code and short message.
		If two or more messages occur simultaneously, the message with the highest priority is shown on the display.	
Previous diagnostics	Two diagnostic events have already occurred.	Shows the diagnostic event that occurred prior to the current diagnostic event along with its diagnostic information.	Symbol for diagnostic behavior, diagnostic code and short message.
Operating time from restart	-	Shows the time the device has been in operation since the last device restart.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)
Operating time	-	Indicates how long the device has been in operation.	Days (d), hours (h), minutes (m) and seconds (s)

12.9 Diagnostic list

Up to 5 currently pending diagnostic events can be displayed in the **Diagnostic list** submenu along with the associated diagnostic information. If more than 5 diagnostic events are pending, the events with the highest priority are shown on the display.

Navigation path

Diagnostics \rightarrow Diagnostic list

୍ୱ	. //Diagnose list	1
	Diagnostics	1
	SF273 Main electronic	
	Diagnostics 2	
	Diagnostics 3	

31 Taking the example of the local display

To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:

- Via local display $\rightarrow \cong 151$
- Via Web browser $\rightarrow \square 152$
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool →
 ⁽¹⁾
 ⁽²⁾
 ⁽

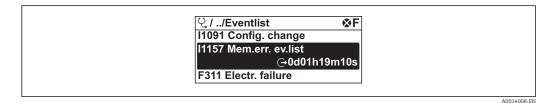
12.10 Event logbook

12.10.1 Reading out the event logbook

A chronological overview of the event messages that have occurred is provided in the **Events list** submenu.

Navigation path

Diagnostics menu \rightarrow **Event logbook** submenu \rightarrow Event list



^{■ 32} Taking the example of the local display

- A maximum of 20 event messages can be displayed in chronological order.
- If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled in the device, the event list can contain up to 100 entries .

The event history includes entries for:

- Diagnostic events $\rightarrow \square 157$
- Information events $\rightarrow \cong 210$

In addition to the operation time of its occurrence, each event is also assigned a symbol that indicates whether the event has occurred or is ended:

- Diagnostic event
 - \odot : Occurrence of the event
- G: End of the event
- Information event

 \odot : Occurrence of the event

To call up the measures to rectify a diagnostic event:

- Via local display $\rightarrow \square 151$
- Via Web browser →
 [™]
 [™]
 152
- Via "FieldCare" operating tool $\rightarrow \square 153$
- Via "DeviceCare" operating tool $\rightarrow \implies 153$

For filtering the displayed event messages →
⁽¹⁾ 210

12.10.2 Filtering the event logbook

Using the **Filter options** parameter you can define which category of event message is displayed in the **Events list** submenu.

Navigation path

Diagnostics \rightarrow Event logbook \rightarrow Filter options

Filter categories

- All
- Failure (F)
- Function check (C)
- Out of specification (S)
- Maintenance required (M)
- Information (I)

12.10.3 Overview of information events

Unlike a diagnostic event, an information event is displayed in the event logbook only and not in the diagnostic list.

Info number	Info name			
I1000	(Device ok)			
I1079	Sensor changed			
I1089	Power on			
I1090	Configuration reset			
I1091	Configuration changed			
I1092	HistoROM backup deleted			
I1111	Density adjust failure			
I1137	Electronic changed			
I1151	History reset			
I1155	Reset electronic temperature			
I1156	Memory error trend			
I1157	Memory error event list			
I1209	Density adjustment ok			
I1221	Zero point adjust failure			
I1222	Zero point adjustment ok			
I1256	Display: access status changed			
I1278	I/O module restarted			
I1335	Firmware changed			
I1361	Web server: login failed			
I1397	Fieldbus: access status changed			
I1398	CDI: access status changed			
I1444	Device verification passed			
I1445	Device verification failed			
I1447	Record application reference data			
I1448	Application reference data recorded			
I1449	Recording application ref. data failed			
I1450	Monitoring off			
I1451	Monitoring on			

Info number	Info name			
I1457	Measurement error verification failed			
I1459	I/O module verification failed			
I1460	HBSI verification failed			
I1461	Sensor verification failed			
I1462	Sensor electronic module verific. failed			
I1512	Download started			
I1513	Download finished			
I1514	Upload started			
I1515	Upload finished			
I1618	I/O module 2 replaced			
I1619	I/O module 3 replaced			
I1621	I/O module 4 replaced			
I1622	Calibration changed			
I1624	Reset all totalizers			
I1625	Write protection activated			
I1626	Write protection deactivated			
I1627	Web server: login successful			
I1628	Display: login successful			
I1629	CDI: login successful			
I1631	Web server access changed			
I1632	Display: login failed			
I1633	CDI: login failed			
I1634	Reset to factory settings			
I1635	Reset to delivery settings			
I1639	Max. switch cycles number reached			
I1649	Hardware write protection activated			
I1650	Hardware write protection deactivated			
I1712	New flash file received			
I1725	Sensor electronic module (ISEM) changed			
I1726	Configuration backup failed			

12.11 Resetting the measuring device

Using the **Device reset** parameter ($\rightarrow \boxminus 127$) it is possible to reset the entire device configuration or some of the configuration to a defined state.

12.11.1 Function scope of the "Device reset" parameter

Options	Description
Cancel	No action is executed and the user exits the parameter.
To delivery settings	Every parameter for which a customer-specific default setting was ordered is reset to this customer-specific value. All other parameters are reset to the factory setting.

Options	Description		
Restart device	The restart resets every parameter whose data are in the volatile memory (RAM) to the factory setting (e.g. measured value data). The device configuration remains unchanged.		
Restore S-DAT backup	Restore the data that are saved on the S-DAT. The data record is restored from the electronics memory to the S-DAT. This option is displayed only in an alarm condition.		

12.12 Device information

The **Device information** submenu contains all parameters that display different information for device identification.

Navigation

"Diagnostics" menu \rightarrow Device information

► Device information	
Device tag] → 🗎 212
Serial number) → 🗎 212
Firmware version] → 🗎 212
Device name) → 🗎 213
Manufacturer]
Order code] → 🗎 213
Extended order code 1] → 🗎 213
Extended order code 2) → 🗎 213
Extended order code 3	→ 🗎 213
ENP version] → 🗎 213

Parameter overview with brief description

Parameter	Description	Description User interface		
Device tag	Shows name of measuring point.	Max. 32 characters such as lower-case letters or numbers.	Promass	
Serial number	Shows the serial number of the measuring device.	Max. 11-digit character string comprising letters and numbers.	-	
Firmware version	Shows the device firmware version installed. Character string in the form xx.yy.zz		-	

Parameter	Description	User interface	Factory setting		
Device name	Shows the name of the transmitter. The name can be found on the nameplate of the transmitter.	-			
Order code	Shows the device order code. The order code can be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Order code" field.	The order code can be found on the nameplate of the sensor and letters, numbers and certain punctuation marks (e.g. /).			
Extended order code 1	Shows the 1st part of the extended order code. The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	_			
Extended order code 2	Shows the 2nd part of the extended order code. The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field.	Character string	-		
Extended order code 3	Shows the 3rd part of the extended order code. Character string Image: The extended order code can also be found on the nameplate of the sensor and transmitter in the "Ext. ord. cd." field. Character string		-		
ENP version	Shows the version of the electronic nameplate (ENP).	Character string	2.02.00		

Release date	Firmware version	Order code for "Firmware version"	Firmware changes	Documentation type	Documentation
09.2019	01.01.zz	Option 67	 System redundancy S2 Gas fraction handler: smart filtering, entrainment index Application-specific Input module Upgrading of the Petroleum application package 	Operating Instructions	BA01743D/06/EN/03.19
10.2017	01.00.zz	Option 73	Original firmware	Operating Instructions	BA01743D/06/EN/01.17

12.13 Firmware history

It is possible to flash the firmware to the current version using the service interface.

For the compatibility of the firmware version with the installed device description files and operating tools, observe the information about the device in the "Manufacturer's information" document.

The manufacturer's information is available:

- In the Download Area of the Endress+Hauser web site: www.endress.com → Downloads
- Specify the following details:
 - Product root: e.g. 8P3B
 The product root is the first part of the order code: see the nameplate on the device.
 - Text search: Manufacturer's information
 - Media type: Documentation Technical Documentation

13 Maintenance

13.1 Maintenance tasks

No special maintenance work is required.

13.1.1 Exterior cleaning

When cleaning the exterior of measuring devices, always use cleaning agents that do not attack the surface of the housing or the seals.

13.1.2 Interior cleaning

Observe the following points for CIP and SIP cleaning:

- Use only cleaning agents to which the process-wetted materials are adequately resistant.
- Observe the maximum permitted medium temperature for the measuring device $\rightarrow \cong 235$.

Observe the following point for cleaning with pigs:

Observe the inside diameter of the measuring tube and process connection.

13.2 Measuring and test equipment

Endress+Hauser offers a wide variety of measuring and test equipment, such as W@M or device tests.

Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

List of some of the measuring and testing equipment: \rightarrow \cong 218

13.3 Endress+Hauser services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide variety of services for maintenance such as recalibration, maintenance service or device tests.



Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

14 Repair

14.1 General notes

14.1.1 Repair and conversion concept

The Endress+Hauser repair and conversion concept provides for the following:

- The measuring devices have a modular design.
- Spare parts are grouped into logical kits with the associated Installation Instructions.
- Repairs are carried out by Endress+Hauser Service or by appropriately trained customers.
- Certified devices can only be converted to other certified devices by Endress+Hauser Service or at the factory.

14.1.2 Notes for repair and conversion

For repair and modification of a measuring device, observe the following notes:

- Use only original Endress+Hauser spare parts.
- Carry out the repair according to the Installation Instructions.
- Observe the applicable standards, federal/national regulations, Ex documentation (XA) and certificates.
- ► Document every repair and each conversion and enter them into the *W*@*M* life cycle management database.

14.2 Spare parts

Measuring device serial number: Can be read out via the Serial number parameter (→ ≅ 212) in the Device information submenu.

14.3 Endress+Hauser services

Endress+Hauser offers a wide range of services.

Your Endress+Hauser Sales Center can provide detailed information on the services.

14.4 Return

The requirements for safe device return can vary depending on the device type and national legislation.

- 1. Refer to the website for more information: http://www.endress.com/support/return-material
- 2. Return the device if repairs or a factory calibration are required, or if the wrong device was ordered or delivered.

14.5 Disposal

14.5.1 Removing the measuring device

1. Switch off the device.

WARNING

Danger to persons from process conditions.

- Beware of hazardous process conditions such as pressure in the measuring device, high temperatures or aggressive fluids.
- 2. Carry out the mounting and connection steps from the "Mounting the measuring device" and "Connecting the measuring device" sections in reverse order. Observe the safety instructions.

14.5.2 Disposing of the measuring device

WARNING

Danger to personnel and environment from fluids that are hazardous to health.

• Ensure that the measuring device and all cavities are free of fluid residues that are hazardous to health or the environment, e.g. substances that have permeated into crevices or diffused through plastic.

Observe the following notes during disposal:

- Observe valid federal/national regulations.
- Ensure proper separation and reuse of the device components.

15 Accessories

Various accessories, which can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress +Hauser, are available for the device. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: www.endress.com.

15.1 Device-specific accessories

15.1.1 For the transmitter

Accessories	Description
Proline 300 transmitter	Transmitter for replacement or storage. Use the order code to define the following specifications: • Approvals • Output • Input • Display/operation • Housing • Software • Order code: 8X3BXX
	Installation Instructions EA01263D
Remote display and operating module DKX001	 If ordered directly with the measuring device: Order code for "Display; operation", option O "Remote display 4-line illum.; 10 m (30 ft) Cable; touch control" If ordered separately: Measuring device: order code for "Display; operation", option M "W/o, prepared for remote display" DKX001: Via the separate product structure DKX001 If ordered subsequently: DKX001: Via the separate product structure DKX001
	 Mounting bracket for DKX001 If ordered directly: order code for "Accessory enclosed", option RA "Mounting bracket, pipe 1"/2" If ordered subsequently: order number: 71340960
	Connecting cable (replacement cable) Via the separate product structure: DKX002
	Further information on display and operating module DKX001 \rightarrow 🗎 241.
	Special Documentation SD01763D
External WLAN antenna	External WLAN antenna with 1.5 m (59.1 in) connecting cable and two angle brackets. Order code for "Accessory enclosed", option P8 "Wireless antenna wide area".
	 The external WLAN antenna is not suitable for use in hygienic applications. Further information on the WLAN interface →
	Order number: 71351317
	Installation Instructions EA01238D
Protective cover	Is used to protect the measuring device from the effects of the weather: e.g. rainwater, excess heating from direct sunlight.
	Order number: 71343505
	Installation Instructions EA01160D

15.1.2 For the sensor

Description
Is used to stabilize the temperature of the fluids in the sensor. Water, water vapor and other non-corrosive liquids are permitted for use as fluids.
If using oil as a heating medium, please consult with Endress+Hauser.
 If ordered together with the measuring device: order code for "Enclosed accessories" Option RB "heating jacket, G 1/2" internal thread" Option RC "heating jacket, G 3/4" internal thread" Option RD "Heating jacket, NPT 1/2" internal thread" Option RE "Heating jacket, NPT 3/4" internal thread" If ordered subsequently: Use the order code with the product root DK8003.

15.2 Communication-specific accessories

Accessories	Description
Field Xpert SFX350	Field Xpert SFX350 is a mobile computer for commissioning and maintenance. It enables efficient device configuration and diagnostics for and can be used in non-hazardous areas.
	Operating Instructions BA01202S
Field Xpert SFX370	Field Xpert SFX370 is a mobile computer for commissioning and maintenance. It enables efficient device configuration and diagnostics for and can be used in the non-hazardous area and in the hazardous area.
	Operating Instructions BA01202S
Field Xpert SMT70	The Field Xpert SMT70 tablet PC for device configuration enables mobile plant asset management in hazardous and non-hazardous areas. It is suitable for commissioning and maintenance staff to manage field instruments with a digital communication interface and to record progress. This tablet PC is designed as an all-in-one solution with a preinstalled driver library and is an easy-to-use, touch-sensitive tool which can be used to manage field instruments throughout their entire life cycle.
	 Technical Information TI01342S Operating Instructions BA01709S Product page: www.endress.com/smt70

Accessories	Description
Applicator	 Software for selecting and sizing Endress+Hauser measuring devices: Choice of measuring devices for industrial requirements Calculation of all the necessary data for identifying the optimum flowmeter: e.g. nominal diameter, pressure loss, flow velocity and accuracy. Graphic illustration of the calculation results Determination of the partial order code, administration, documentation and access to all project-related data and parameters over the entire life cycle of a project.
	Applicator is available:Via the Internet: https://portal.endress.com/webapp/applicatorAs a downloadable DVD for local PC installation.
W@M	W@M Life Cycle ManagementImproved productivity with information at your fingertips. Data relevant to aplant and its components is generated from the first stages of planning andduring the asset's complete life cycle.W@M Life Cycle Management is an open and flexible information platformwith online and on-site tools. Instant access for your staff to current, in-depthdata shortens your plant's engineering time, speeds up procurement processesand increases plant uptime.Combined with the right services, W@M Life Cycle Management boostsproductivity in every phase. For more information, visitwww.endress.com/lifecyclemanagement
FieldCare	FDT-based plant asset management tool from Endress+Hauser. It can configure all smart field units in your system and helps you manage them. By using the status information, it is also a simple but effective way of checking their status and condition. Operating Instructions BA00027S and BA00059S
DeviceCare	Tool to connect and configure Endress+Hauser field devices.

15.3 Service-specific accessories

15.4 System components

Accessories	Description
Memograph M graphic data manager	The Memograph M graphic data manager provides information on all the relevant measured variables. Measured values are recorded correctly, limit values are monitored and measuring points analyzed. The data are stored in the 256 MB internal memory and also on a SD card or USB stick.
	 Technical Information TI00133R Operating Instructions BA00247R
Cerabar M	The pressure transmitter for measuring the absolute and gauge pressure of gases, steam and liquids. It can be used to read in the operating pressure value.
	 Technical Information TI00426P and TI00436P Operating Instructions BA00200P and BA00382P
Cerabar S	The pressure transmitter for measuring the absolute and gauge pressure of gases, steam and liquids. It can be used to read in the operating pressure value.
iTEMP	The temperature transmitters can be used in all applications and are suitable for the measurement of gases, steam and liquids. They can be used to read in the medium temperature.
	Fields of Activity'' document FA00006T

16 Technical data

16.1 Application

The measuring device is suitable for flow measurement of liquids only.

Depending on the version ordered, the measuring device can also measure potentially explosive, flammable, poisonous and oxidizing media.

To ensure that the device remains in proper operating condition for its service life, use the measuring device only for media against which the process-wetted materials are sufficiently resistant.

16.2 Function and system design

Measuring principle	Mass flow measurement based on the Coriolis measuring principle
Measuring system	The device consists of a transmitter and a sensor.
	The device is available as a compact version: The transmitter and sensor form a mechanical unit.
	For information on the structure of the device $\rightarrow \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $

Measured variable	Direct measured variables					
	 Mass flow Density Temperature 					
	Calculated measured v	Calculated measured variables				
	Volume flowCorrected volume flowReference density	Υ.				
Measuring range	Measuring range for li	quids				
	DN	1	Measuring range full scal	e values ṁ _{min(F)} to ṁ _{max(F)}		
	[mm]	[in]	[kg/h]	[lb/min]		
	8	3/8	0 to 2 000	0 to 73.50		
	15	1/2	0 to 6 500	0 to 238.9		
	25	1	0 to 18000	0 to 661.5		
	40	11/2	0 to 45 000	0 to 1654		
			0 to 70 000	0 to 2 573		
	50 Recommended measur Flow limit → 🗎 23					
On any bla flavo and an	Recommended measur flow limit → 🗎 23	ing range				
Operable flow range	Recommended measur Flow limit → 23 Over 1000 : 1.	ing range 7 eset full scale valu	e do not override the electr	onics unit, with the		
Operable flow range	Recommended measur Flow limit → 23 Over 1000 : 1. Flow rates above the pre-	ing range 7 eset full scale valu values are registe	e do not override the electr	onics unit, with the		
	Recommended measure Flow limit → 23 Over 1000 : 1. Flow rates above the pro- result that the totalizer External measured val To increase the accuracy continuously write vario • Operating pressure to	ring range 7 2 eset full scale valu values are registe ues y of certain measu y of certain measu sus measured valu increase accuracy evice for absolute	e do not override the electr red correctly. ured variables, the automati les to the measuring device 7 (Endress+Hauser recomm pressure, e.g. Cerabar M or	on system can : ends the use of a		
	Recommended measure Flow limit → 23 Over 1000 : 1. Flow rates above the pro- result that the totalizer External measured val To increase the accuracy continuously write vario • Operating pressure to pressure measuring d • Medium temperature Various pressure tr	Ting range 7 eset full scale valu values are registe ues y of certain measu ous measured valu increase accuracy evice for absolute to increase accura	e do not override the electr red correctly. ured variables, the automati les to the measuring device 7 (Endress+Hauser recomm pressure, e.g. Cerabar M or	on system can : ends the use of a • Cerabar S)		
	Recommended measure Flow limit → 23 Over 1000 : 1. Flow rates above the pro- result that the totalizer External measured val To increase the accuracy continuously write vario • Operating pressure to pressure measuring d • Medium temperature Various pressure tr	Ting range 7 eset full scale valu values are registe ues y of certain measu ous measured valu increase accuracy evice for absolute to increase accura	e do not override the electr red correctly. ured variables, the automati tes to the measuring device 7 (Endress+Hauser recomm pressure, e.g. Cerabar M or acy (e.g. iTEMP) mperature measuring device	on system can : ends the use of a • Cerabar S)		
	 Recommended measure Flow limit → 23 Over 1000 : 1. Flow rates above the program of the totalizer External measured val To increase the accuracy continuously write various of the pressure measuring d Operating pressure to pressure measuring d Medium temperature Various pressure transmission from Endress+Hau Current input 	Ting range 7 eset full scale valu values are register ues y of certain measu bus measured valu increase accuracy evice for absolute to increase accuracy evice for absolute to increase accuracy evice for absolute to increase accuracy evice for absolute to increase accuracy evice for absolute	e do not override the electr red correctly. ured variables, the automati tes to the measuring device 7 (Endress+Hauser recomm pressure, e.g. Cerabar M or acy (e.g. iTEMP) mperature measuring device	on system can ends the use of a Cerabar S) ces can be ordered		
	Recommended measure Image: Flow limit → P 23 Over 1000 : 1. Flow rates above the program of the totalizer External measured val To increase the accuracy continuously write varie • Operating pressure to pressure measuring d • Medium temperature Image: Various pressure transform Endress+Hau Current input The measured values ar	Ting range 7 eset full scale valu values are register ues y of certain measu bus measured valu increase accuracy evice for absolute to increase accuracy evice for absolute to increase accuracy evice for absolute to increase accuracy evice for absolute to increase accuracy evice for absolute	te do not override the electr red correctly. ured variables, the automati tes to the measuring device γ (Endress+Hauser recomm pressure, e.g. Cerabar M or acy (e.g. iTEMP) mperature measuring device es" section $\rightarrow \cong 220$	on system can ends the use of a Cerabar S) ces can be ordered		

16.3 Input

Current input 0/4 to 20 mA

Current input	0/4 to 20 mA (active/passive)
Current span	 4 to 20 mA (active) 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
Resolution	1 μΑ
Voltage drop	Typically: 0.6 to 2 V for 3.6 to 22 mA (passive)
Maximum input voltage	≤ 30 V (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	< 28.8 V (active)
Possible input variables	 Pressure Temperature Density

Status input

Maximum input values	 DC -3 to 30 V If status input is active (ON): R_i >3 kΩ
Response time	Configurable: 5 to 200 ms
Input signal level	 Low signal: DC -3 to +5 V High signal: DC 12 to 30 V
Assignable functions	 Off Reset the individual totalizers separately Reset all totalizers Flow override

16.4 Output

Output signal

PROFINET

Standards In accordance with IEEE 802.3	
---	--

Current output 4 to 20 mA

Signal mode Current range	Can be set to: • Active • Passive Can be set to: • 4 to 20 mA NAMUR • 4 to 20 mA US • 4 to 20 mA • 0 to 20 mA (only with signal mode active) • Fixed current value
Maximum output values	22.5 mA
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Maximum input voltage	DC 30 V (passive)
Load	0 to 700 Ω
Resolution	0.38 μΑ
Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999 s
Assignable measured variables	 Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Density Reference density Temperature Electronics temperature Oscillation frequency 0 Oscillation damping 0 Signal asymmetry Exciter current 0 The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.

Pulse/frequency/switch output

Function	Can be set to pulse, frequency or switch output
Version	Open collector
	Can be set to: • Active • Passive • Passive NAMUR • Ex-i, passive
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)
Voltage drop	For 22.5 mA: ≤ DC 2 V
Pulse output	
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)
Maximum output current	22.5 mA (active)

Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)	
Pulse width	Configurable: 0.05 to 2 000 ms	
Maximum pulse rate	10 000 Impulse/s	
Pulse value	Adjustable	
Assignable measured variables	Mass flowVolume flowCorrected volume flow	
Frequency output		
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)	
Maximum output current	22.5 mA (active)	
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)	
Output frequency	Adjustable: end value frequency 2 to 10 000 Hz (f $_{max}$ = 12 500 Hz)	
Damping	Configurable: 0 to 999 s	
Pulse/pause ratio	1:1	
Assignable measured variables	 Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Density Reference density Temperature Electronics temperature Oscillation frequency 0 Oscillation damping 0 Signal asymmetry Exciter current 0 The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages. 	
Switch output		
Maximum input values	DC 30 V, 250 mA (passive)	
Open-circuit voltage	DC 28.8 V (active)	
Switching behavior	Binary, conductive or non-conductive	
Switching delay	Configurable: 0 to 100 s	
Number of switching cycles	Unlimited	
Assignable functions	 Off On Diagnostic behavior Limit value Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Density Reference density Temperature Totalizer 1-3 Flow direction monitoring Status Partially filled pipe detection Low flow cut off The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages. 	

Relay output

Function	Switch output
Version	Relay output, galvanically isolated
Switching behavior	Can be set to: NO (normally open), factory setting NC (normally closed)
Maximum switching capacity (passive)	 DC 30 V, 0.1 A AC 30 V, 0.5 A
Assignable functions	 Off On Diagnostic behavior Limit value Mass flow Volume flow Corrected volume flow Density Reference density Temperature Totalizer 1-3 Flow direction monitoring Status Partially filled pipe detection Low flow cut off The range of options increases if the measuring device has one or more application packages.

User-configurable input/output

One specific input or output is assigned to a user-configurable input/output (configurable I/O) during device commissioning.

The following inputs and outputs are available for assignment:

- Choice of current output: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Pulse/frequency/switch output
- Choice of current input: 4 to 20 mA (active), 0/4 to 20 mA (passive)
- Status input

Signal on alarm

Depending on the interface, failure information is displayed as follows:

PROFINET

Device diagnostics According to "Application Layer protocol for decentralized periphery", Version 2.3

Current output 0/4 to 20 mA

4 to 20 mA

Failure mode	Choose from: 4 to 20 mA in accordance with NAMUR recommendation NE 43 4 to 20 mA in accordance with US Min. value: 3.59 mA Max. value: 22.5 mA Freely definable value between: 3.59 to 22.5 mA Actual value Last valid value
--------------	---

0 to 20 mA

Failure mode	Choose from:
	 Maximum alarm: 22 mA Freely definable value between: 0 to 20.5 mA

Pulse/frequency/switch output

Pulse output	
Failure mode	Choose from: • Actual value • No pulses
Frequency output	
Failure mode	Choose from: • Actual value • 0 Hz • Defined value (f _{max} 2 to 12 500 Hz)
Switch output	
Failure mode	Choose from: • Current status • Open • Closed

Relay output

Failure mode	Choose from: • Current status
	OpenClosed

Local display

Plain text display	With information on cause and remedial measures
Backlight	Red backlighting indicates a device error.

Status signal as per NAMUR recommendation NE 107

Interface/protocol

- Via digital communication: PROFINET
- Via service interface
 - CDI-RJ45 service interface
 - WLAN interface

Plain text display	With information on cause and remedial measures
--------------------	---

Web browser

Plain text display	With information on cause and remedial measures
--------------------	---

Light emitting diodes (LED)

Status information	Status indicated by various light emitting diodes	
	 The following information is displayed depending on the device version: Supply voltage active Data transmission active Device alarm/error has occurred PROFINET network available PROFINET connection established PROFINET blinking feature 	
	Diagnostic information via light emitting diodes $\rightarrow \square 147$	

Low	flow	cut	off
HO 11	110.11	cut	011

The switch points for low flow cut off are user-selectable.

Galvanic isolation

Protocol-specific data

The outputs are galvanically isolated from one another and from earth (PE).

Protocol	Application layer protocol for decentral device periphery and distributed automation, Version 2.3	
Communication type	100 MBit/s	
Conformity class	Conformance Class B	
Netload Class	Netload Class II	
Baud rates	Automatic 100 Mbit/s with full-duplex detection	
Cycle times	From 8 ms	
Polarity	Auto-polarity for automatic correction of crossed TxD and RxD pairs	
Media Redundancy Protocol (MRP)	Yes	
System redundancy support	System redundancy S2 (2 AR with 1 NAP)	
Device profile	Application interface identifier 0xF600 Generic device	
Manufacturer ID	0x11	
Device type ID	0x843B	
Device description files (GSD, DTM, DD)	 Information and files under: www.endress.com On the product page for the device: Documents/Software → Device drivers www.profibus.org 	
Supported connections	 2 x AR (IO Controller AR) 1 x AR (IO-Supervisor Device AR connection allowed) 1 x Input CR (Communication Relation) 1 x Output CR (Communication Relation) 1 x Alarm CR (Communication Relation) 	
Configuration options for measuring device	 DIP switches on the electronics module, for device name assignment (last part) Manufacturer-specific software (FieldCare, DeviceCare) Web browser Device master file (GSD), can be read out via the integrated Web server of the measuring device 	
Configuration of the device name	 DIP switches on the electronics module, for device name assignment (last part) DCP protocol Process Device Manager (PDM) Integrated Web server 	

Supported functions	 Identification & Maintenance Simple device identification via: Control system Nameplate Measured value status The process variables are communicated with a measured value status Blinking feature via the onsite display for simple device identification and assignment Device operation via operating tools (e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare, SIMATIC PDM)
System integration	Information on system integration → 🗎 76. • Cyclic data transmission • Overview and description of the modules • Status coding • Startup configuration • Factory setting

16.5 Power supply

Terminal assignment	→ 🗎 33				
Device plugs available	→ 🗎 33				
Pin assignment, device plug	→ 🗎 33				
Supply voltage	Order code for "Power supply"		Terminal voltage	e	Frequency range
	Option D		DC24 V	±20%	-
	Option E		AC100 to 240 V	-15+10%	50/60 Hz
			DC24 V	±20%	-
	Option I		AC100 to 240 V	-15+10%	50/60 Hz
	switch-on current Max. 36 A (<5 ms) as per NAMUR Recommendation NE 21				mendation NE 21
	switch-on current Max. 36 A (<5 ms) as per NAMUR Recommendation NE 21				mendation NE 21
Current consumption	Transmitter • Max. 400 mA (24 • Max. 200 mA (11)) Hz; 230 V, 50	0/60 Hz)	
Power supply failure	 Totalizers stop at t Depending on the the pluggable data Error messages (in 	device ver a memory	sion, the config (HistoROM DA	T).	tained in the device memoryor in
Electrical connection	→ 🗎 34				
Potential equalization	→ 🖺 40				
Endress+Hauser					229

terminals	Spring-loaded terminals: Suitable for strands and strands with ferrules. Conductor cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 mm^2 (24 to 12 AWG).					
Cable entries	 Cable gland: M20 × 1.5 with cable Ø 6 to 12 mm (0.24 to 0.47 in) Thread for cable entry: NPT ½" G ½" M20 					
Cable specification	→ 🖺 30					
	16.6	Performance	characteristics			
Reference operating conditions	 Error limits based on ISO 11631 Water with +15 to +45 °C (+59 to +113 °F) at2 to 6 bar (29 to 87 psi) Specifications as per calibration protocol Accuracy based on accredited calibration rigs that are traced to ISO 17025. To obtain measured errors, use the <i>Applicator</i> sizing tool → ≅ 220 					
Maximum measured error	o.r. = of r	eading; $1 \text{ g/cm}^3 = 1$	kg/l; T = medium temperature			
	Base acc	uracy gn fundamentals →	≌ 233			
	Mass flov ±0.10 %	v and volume flow (li o.r.	quids)			
	Density (i					
		Under	Standard density	Wide-range		

Under reference operating conditions	Standard density calibration ¹⁾	Wide-range Density specification ^{2) 3)}
[g/cm³]	[g/cm³]	[g/cm³]
±0.0005	±0.01	±0.002

1) Valid over the entire temperature and density range

2) 3) Valid range for special density calibration: 0 to 2 g/cm³, +10 to +80 °C (+50 to +176 °F)

Order code for "Application package", option EE "Special density"

Temperature

±0.5 °C ± 0.005 · T °C (±0.9 °F ± 0.003 · (T – 32) °F)

Zero point stability

D	N	Zero poin	t stability
[mm] [in]		[kg/h]	[lb/min]
8	3⁄8	0.20	0.007
15	1/2	0.65	0.024
25	1	1.80	0.066

D	N	Zero poin	t stability
[mm] [in]		[kg/h]	[lb/min]
40	11/2	4.50	0.165
50	2	7.0	0.257

Flow values

Flow values as turndown parameter depending on nominal diameter.

SI units

DN	1:1	1:10	1:20	1:50	1:100	1:500
[mm]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]	[kg/h]
8	2 000	200	100	40	20	4
15	6500	650	325	130	65	13
25	18000	1800	900	360	180	36
40	45 000	4 500	2250	900	450	90
50	70000	7 000	3 500	1 400	700	140

US units

DN	1:1	1:10	1:20	1:50	1:100	1:500
[inch]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]	[lb/min]
3/8	73.50	7.350	3.675	1.470	0.735	0.147
1/2	238.9	23.89	11.95	4.778	2.389	0.478
1	661.5	66.15	33.08	13.23	6.615	1.323
11/2	1654	165.4	82.70	33.08	16.54	3.308
2	2 573	257.3	128.7	51.46	25.73	5.146

Accuracy of outputs

The outputs have the following base accuracy specifications.

Current output

Accuracy	±5 μΑ
----------	-------

Pulse/frequency output

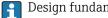
o.r. = of reading

Accuracy	Max. ±50 ppm o.r. (over the entire ambient temperature range)
----------	---

Repeatability

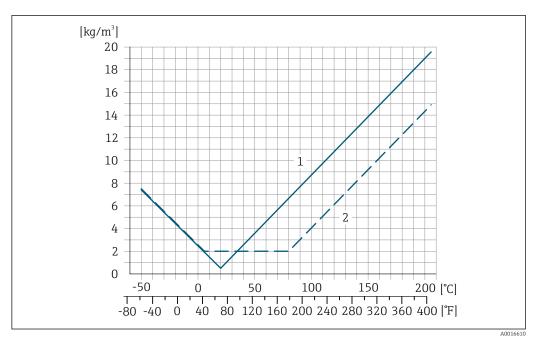
o.r. = of reading; $1 \text{ g/cm}^3 = 1 \text{ kg/l}$; T = medium temperature

Base repeatability



Design fundamentals $\rightarrow \square 233$

	Mass flow and volume flow (liquids) ±0.05 % o.r.				
	Density (liquids) ±0.00025 g/cm ³				
	Temperature ±0.25 °C ± 0.0025 · T °C (±0.45 °F ± 0.0015 · (T−32) °F)				
Response time	The response time depe	ends on the configuration (damping).			
Influence of ambient temperature	Current output				
	Temperature coefficient	Max. 1 µA/°C			
	Pulse/frequency output				
	Temperature coefficient	No additional effect. Included in accuracy.			
Influence of medium temperature	Mass flow and volume flow o.f.s. = of full scale value				
	When there is a difference between the temperature for zero point adjustment and the process temperature, the additional measured error of the sensor is typically ± 0.0002 % o.f.s./°C (± 0.0001 % o. f.s./°F).				
	The effect is reduced if zero point adjustment is performed at process temperature.				
	Density When there is a difference between the density calibration temperature and the process temperature, the typical measured error of the sensor is $\pm 0.0001 \text{ g/cm}^3 \text{ /°C} (\pm 0.00005 \text{ g/cm}^3 \text{ /°F})$. Field density calibration is possible.				
	Wide-range density specification (special density calibration) If the process temperature is outside the valid range ($\rightarrow \cong 230$) the measured error is $\pm 0.0001 \text{ g/cm}^3$ /°C ($\pm 0.00005 \text{ g/cm}^3$ /°F)				



1 Field density calibration, for example at +20 °C (+68 °F)

2 Special density calibration

Temperature

±0.005 · T °C (± 0.005 · (T - 32) °F)

Influence of medium pressure

The table below shows the effect on accuracy of mass flow due to a difference between calibration pressure and process pressure.

o.r. = of reading

It is possible to compensate for the effect by:

- Reading in the current pressure measured value via the current input.
- Specifying a fixed value for the pressure in the device parameters.
- Operating Instructions.

DN		[% o.r./bar]	[% o.r./psi]
[mm]	[in]		
8	3/8	-0.002	-0.0001
15	1/2	-0.006	-0.0004
25	1	-0.005	-0.0003
40	1½	-0.007	-0.0005
50	2	-0.006	-0.0004

Design fundamentals

o.r. = of reading, o.f.s. = of full scale value

BaseAccu = base accuracy in % o.r., BaseRepeat = base repeatability in % o.r.

MeasValue = measured value; ZeroPoint = zero point stability

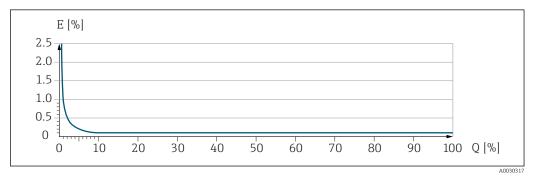
Calculation of the maximum measured error as a function of the flow rate

Flow rate	Maximum measured error in % o.r.
$\geq \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseAccu}} \cdot 100$	± BaseAccu
A0021332	
$< rac{ ext{ZeroPoint}}{ ext{BaseAccu}} \cdot 100$	$\pm \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{MeasValue}} \cdot 100$
A0021333	A0021334

Calculation of the maximum repeatability as a function of the flow rate

Flow rate	Maximum repeatability in % o.r.	
$\geq \frac{\frac{1}{2} \cdot \text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseRepeat}} \cdot 100$	± BaseRepeat	
A002133		
$< \frac{\frac{1}{2} \cdot \text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{BaseRepeat}} \cdot 100$	$\pm \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\text{ZeroPoint}}{\text{MeasValue}} \cdot 100$	
A002133	A0021337	

Example for maximum measured error



E Maximum measured error in % o.r. (example)

Q Flow rate in % of maximum full scale value

16.7 Installation

Chapter "Mounting requirements" \rightarrow 🖺 22

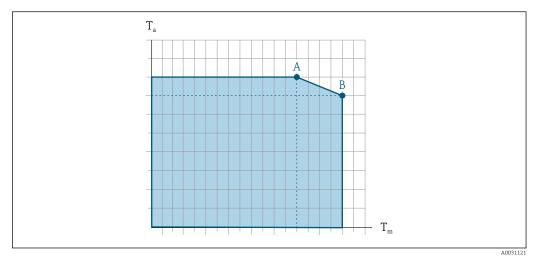
16.8 Environment

$\rightarrow \textcircled{24} 24 \rightarrow \textcircled{24}$
Temperature tables
Observe the interdependencies between the permitted ambient and fluid temperatures when operating the device in hazardous areas.
For detailed information on the temperature tables, see the separate document entitled "Safety Instructions" (XA) for the device.
−50 to +80 °C (−58 to +176 °F)
DIN EN 60068-2-38 (test Z/AD)

Degree of protection	 Measuring device As standard: IP66/67, type 4X enclosure When housing is open: IP20, type 1 enclosure Display module: IP20, type 1 enclosure With the order code for "Sensor options", option CM: IP69 can also be ordered 				
	External WLAN antenna IP67				
Vibration- and shock-	Vibration broad-band random, according to IEC 60068-2-6				
resistance	 2 to 8.4 Hz, 3.5 mm peak 8.4 to 2 000 Hz, 1 g peak 				
	Vibration broad-band random, according to IEC 60068-2-64				
	 10 to 200 Hz, 0.003 g²/Hz 200 to 2 000 Hz, 0.001 g²/Hz Total: 1.54 g rms 				
	Shock half-sine, according to IEC 60068-2-27				
	6 ms 30 g				
	Rough handling shocks, according to IEC 60068-2-31				
Mechanical load	Never use the transmitter housing as a ladder or climbing aid.				
Electromagnetic	As per IEC/EN 61326 and NAMUR Recommendation 21 (NE 21)				
compatibility (EMC)	Details are provided in the Declaration of Conformity.				

16.9 Process

Medium temperature range	Standard version	–50 to +150 °C (–58 to +302 °F)	Order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option BB, BC, BD
	Extended temperature version	–50 to +205 °C (–58 to +401 °F)	Order code for "Measuring tube mat., wetted surface", option TD, TG



Dependency of ambient temperature on medium temperature

Exemplary representation, values in the table below.

- T_a Ambient temperature range
- T_m Medium temperature
- A Maximum permitted medium temperature T_m at $T_{a max} = 60 \degree C$ (140 °F); higher medium temperatures T_m require a reduced ambient temperature T_a
- *B* Maximum permitted ambient temperature T_a for the maximum specified medium temperature T_m of the sensor

Values for devices used in the hazardous area:Separate Ex documentation (XA) for the device $\rightarrow \cong 249$.

	Not insulated			Insulated				
	A		B A			В		
Version	Ta	T _m	Ta	T _m	T _a	T _m	T _a	T _m
Standard version	60 ℃ (140 ℉)	150 ℃ (302 ℉)	-	-	60 °C (140 °F)	110 °C (230 °F)	55 ℃ (131 °F)	150 ℃ (302 ℉)
Extended temperature version	60 ℃ (140 ℉)	205 ℃ (401 °F)	-	-	60 °C (140 °F)	110 °C (230 °F)	50 °C (122 °F)	205 °C (401 °F)

Density	0 to 5 000 kg/m ³ (0 to 312 lb/cf)
Pressure-temperature ratings	An overview of the pressure-temperature ratings for the process connections is provided in the "Technical Information" document
Sensor housing	The sensor housing is filled with dry nitrogen gas and protects the electronics and mechanics inside.
	If a measuring tube fails (e.g. due to process characteristics like corrosive or abrasive fluids), the fluid will initially be contained by the sensor housing.
	If the sensor is to be purged with gas (gas detection), it should be equipped with purge connections.
	Do not open the purge connections unless the containment can be filled immediately with a dry, inert gas. Use only low pressure to purge. Maximum pressure: 5 bar (72.5 psi).

Sensor housing nominal pressure rating and burst pressure

The following sensor housing nominal pressure ratings/burst pressures are only valid for standard devices and/or devices equipped with closed purge connections (not opened/as delivered).

If a device fitted with purge connections (order code for "Sensor option", option CH "Purge connection") is connected to the purge system, the maximum nominal pressure is determined by the purge system itself or by the device, depending on which component has the lower nominal pressure classification.

The sensor housing burst pressure refers to a typical internal pressure which is reached prior to mechanical failure of the sensor housing and which was determined during type testing. The corresponding type test declaration can be ordered with the device (order code for "Additional approval", option LN "Sensor housing burst pressure, type test").

D	DN		Sensor housing nominal pressure (designed with a safety factor ≥ 4)		burst pressure
[mm]	[in]	[bar] [psi]		[bar]	[psi]
8	3⁄8	25	362	190	2755
15	1/2	25	362	175	2 538
25	1	25	362	165	2 392
40	1½	25	362	152	2204
50	2	25	362	103	1494



Select the nominal diameter by optimizing between the required flow range and

permissible pressure loss. For an overview of the full scale values for the measuring range, see the "Measuring"

- range" section →
 ⁽¹⁾ 222
 The minimum recommended full scale value is approx. 1/20 of the maximum full scale value
- In most applications, 20 to 50 % of the maximum full scale value can be considered ideal
- A low full scale value must be selected for abrasive media (such as liquids with entrained solids): flow velocity < 1 m/s (< 3 ft/s).

To calculate the flow limit, use the Applicator sizing tool $\rightarrow \cong 220$

Pressure lossTo calculate the pressure loss, use the Applicator sizing tool $\rightarrow \supseteq 220$ System pressure $\rightarrow \supseteq 24$

16.10 Mechanical construction

Design, dimensions

Flow limit

For the dimensions and installation lengths of the device, see the "Technical Information" document, "Mechanical construction" section.

Weight

All values (weight exclusive of packaging material) refer to devices with EN/DIN PN 40 flanges. Weight specifications including transmitter as per order code for "Housing", option A "Aluminum, coated".

Different values due to different transmitter versions:

- Transmitter version for the hazardous area (Order code for "Housing", option A "Aluminum, coated"; Ex d): +2 kg (+4.4 lbs)
- Transmitter version for hygienic area (Order code for "Housing", option B "Stainless, hygienic"): +0.2 kg (+0.44 lbs)

Weight in SI units

DN [mm]	Weight [kg]
8	12
15	14
25	20
40	36
50	59

Weight in US units

DN [in]	Weight [lbs]
3/8	26
1/2	31
1	44
1½	79
2	130

Materials

Transmitter housing

Order code for "Housing":

- Option **A** "Aluminum, coated": aluminum, AlSi10Mg, coated
- Option **B** "Stainless, hygienic": stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)

Window material

Order code for "Housing":

- Option **A** "Aluminum, coated": glass
- Option **B** "Stainless, hygienic": polycarbonate

Seals

Order code for "Housing": Option **B** "Stainless, hygienic": EPDM and silicone

Cable entries/cable glands

Order code for "Housing", option A "Aluminum, coated"

The various cable entries are suitable for hazardous and non-hazardous areas.

Cable entry/cable gland	Material	
Coupling M20 × 1.5	Non-Ex: plastic	
	Z2, D2, Ex d/de: brass with plastic	
Adapter for cable entry with internal thread G $\frac{1}{2}$	Nickel-plated brass	
Adapter for cable entry with internal thread NPT ½"		

Order code for "Housing", option B "Stainless, hygienic"

The various cable entries are suitable for hazardous and non-hazardous areas.

Cable entry/cable gland	Material
Cable gland M20 × 1.5	Plastic
Adapter for cable entry with internal thread G $^{1\!\!/_2\!\!"}$	Nickel-plated brass
Adapter for cable entry with internal thread NPT $\frac{1}{2}$ "	

Sensor housing

- Acid and alkali-resistant outer surface
- Stainless steel 1.4301 (304)

Measuring tubes

Stainless steel, 1.4435 BN2 (316L)

Process connections

- Flanges according to EN 1092-1 (DIN 2501) / according to ASME B16.5 / according to JIS B2220:
- Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316/316L) • All other process connections:
 - Stainless steel, 1.4435 BN2 (316L)

🚹 Available process connections→ 🗎 240

Seals

Welded process connections without internal seals

Accessories

Protective cover

Stainless steel, 1.4404 (316L)

External WLAN antenna

- Antenna: ASA plastic (acrylic ester-styrene-acrylonitrile) and nickel-plated brass
- Adapter: Stainless steel and nickel-plated brass
- Cable: Polyethylene
- Plug: Nickel-plated brass
- Angle bracket: Stainless steel

Process connections	 Fixed flange connections:
	EN 1092-1 (DIN 2501) flange
	 EN 1092-1 (DIN 2512N) flange
	ASME B16.5 flange
	■ JIS B2220 flange
	DIN 11864-2 Form A flange, DIN 11866 series A, flange with notch
	 BBS flange small (sterile orbital), DIN 11866 series A, female
	 BBS flange small (sterile orbital), DIN 11866 series B, female
	 Clamp connections:
	 Tri-Clamp (OD tubes), DIN 11866 series C
	DIN 11864-3 Form A clamp, DIN 11866 series A, with notch
	 DIN 32676 clamp, DIN 11866 series A
	ISO 2852 clamp, ISO 2037
	ISO 2852 clamp, DIN 11866 series B
	 BBS Quick-Connect (sterile orbital), DIN 11866 series A, female
	 BBS Quick-Connect (sterile orbital), DIN 11866 series B, female
	Neumo BioConnect clamp, DIN 11866 series A, clamp form R
	Eccentric clamp connection:
	Eccen. Tri-Clamp, DIN 11866 series C
	DIN 11864-3 Form A clamp, DIN 11866 series A, with notch
	 DIN 32676 clamp, DIN 11866 series A
	ISO 2852 clamp, DIN 11866 series B
	 BBS Quick-Connect (sterile orbital), DIN 11866 series A, female
	 BBS Quick-Connect (sterile orbital), DIN 11866 series B, female
	 Neumo BioConnect clamp, DIN 11866 series A, clamp form R
	Thread:
	 DIN 11851 thread, DIN 11866 series A
	 SMS 1145 thread
	 ISO 2853 thread, ISO 2037
	 DIN 11864-1 Form A thread, DIN 11866 series A
	 BBS thread (sterile orbital), DIN 11866 series A
	 BBS thread (sterile orbital), DIN 11866 series B
	Process connection materials $\rightarrow \cong 239$
C	
Surface roughness	All data relate to parts in contact with fluid. The following surface roughness quality can
	be ordered. $- P_{2} = 0.76 \text{ um} (20 \text{ uin})$
	$Ra_{max} = 0.76 \ \mu m (30 \ \mu in)$
	 Ra_{max} = 0.38 µm (15 µin) electropolished Delta ferrite <1%
	• Delta territe <1%
	16.11 Human interface
Languages	Can be operated in the following languages:
ى ى	 Via local operation
	English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish,
	Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Bahasa (Indonesian), Vietnamese, Czech, Swedish
	 Via Web browser
	English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Portuguese, Polish, Russian, Turkish,
	Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Bahasa (Indonesian), Vietnamese, Czech, Swedish

• Via "FieldCare", "DeviceCare" operating tool: English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Chinese, Japanese

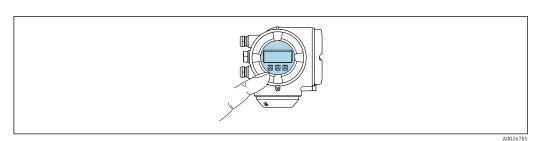
Local operation

Via display module

Equipment:

- Order code for "Display; operation", option F "4-line, illuminated, graphic display; touch control"
- Order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated, graphic display; touch control + WLAN"

김 Information about WLAN interface $\rightarrow \mathbb{P}$ 69



34 Operation with touch control

Display elements

- 4-line, illuminated, graphic display
- White background lighting; switches to red in event of device errors
- Format for displaying measured variables and status variables can be individually configured
- Permitted ambient temperature for the display: -20 to +60 °C (-4 to +140 °F) The readability of the display may be impaired at temperatures outside the temperature range.

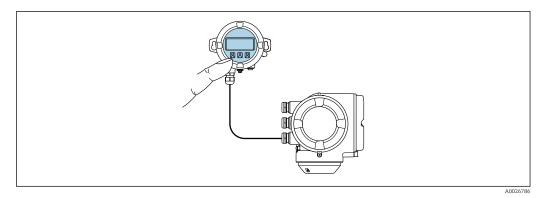
Operating elements

- External operation via touch control (3 optical keys) without opening the housing: \boxdot , \boxdot , \boxdot
- Operating elements also accessible in the various zones of the hazardous area

Via remote display and operating module DKX001

The remote display and operating module DKX001 is available as an optional extra $\rightarrow \oplus 218$.

- The remote display and operating module DKX001 is only available for the following housing version: order code for "Housing": option A "Aluminum, coated"
- The measuring device is always supplied with a dummy cover when the remote display and operating module DKX001 is ordered directly with the measuring device. Display or operation at the transmitter is not possible in this case.
- If ordered subsequently, the remote display and operating module DKX001 may not be connected at the same time as the existing measuring device display module. Only one display or operation unit may be connected to the transmitter at any one time.



■ 35 Operation via remote display and operating module DKX001

Display and operating elements

The display and operating elements correspond to those of the display module $\rightarrow \square 241$.

Material

The housing material of the display and operating module DKX001 depends on the choice of transmitter housing material.

Transmitter housing	Remote display and operating module	
Order code for "Housing"	Material	Material
Option A "Aluminum, coated"	AlSi10Mg, coated	AlSi10Mg, coated

Cable entry

Corresponds to the choice of transmitter housing, order code for "Electrical connection".

Connecting cable

→ 🖹 31

Dimensions

Information on the dimensions:

"Mechanical construction" section of the "Technical Information" document.

Remote operation	→ 🗎 68
Service interface	→ 🗎 69
Supported operating tools	Different operating tools can be used for local or remote access to the measuring device. Depending on the operating tool used, access is possible with different operating units and via a variety of interfaces.

Supported operating tools	Operating unit	Interface	Additional information
Web browser	Notebook, PC or tablet with Web browser	 CDI-RJ45 service interface WLAN interface Ethernet-based fieldbus (EtherNet/IP, PROFINET) 	Special Documentation for device → 🗎 250
DeviceCare SFE100	Notebook, PC or tablet with Microsoft Windows system	 CDI-RJ45 service interface WLAN interface Fieldbus protocol 	→ 🗎 220
FieldCare SFE500	Notebook, PC or tablet with Microsoft Windows system	CDI-RJ45 service interfaceWLAN interfaceFieldbus protocol	→ 🗎 220

Other operating tools based on FDT technology with a device driver such as DTM/ iDTM or DD/EDD can be used for device operation. These operating tools are available from the individual manufacturers. Integration into the following operating tools, among others, is supported:

- Field Device Manager (FDM) by Honeywell \rightarrow www.honeywellprocess.com
- FieldMate by Yokogawa → www.yokogawa.com
- PACTWare → www.pactware.com

The associated device description files are available at: www.endress.com \rightarrow Downloads

Web server

Thanks to the integrated Web server, the device can be operated and configured via a Web browser and via a service interface (CDI-RJ45) or via a WLAN interface. The structure of the operating menu is the same as for the local display. In addition to the measured values, status information on the device is also displayed and allows the user to monitor the status of the device. Furthermore the device data can be managed and the network parameters can be configured.

A device that has a WLAN interface (can be ordered as an option) is required for the WLAN connection: order code for "Display; operation", option G "4-line, illuminated; touch control + WLAN". The device acts as an Access Point and enables communication by computer or a mobile handheld terminal.

Supported functions

Data exchange between the operating unit (such as a notebook for example) and the measuring device:

- Upload the configuration from the measuring device (XML format, configuration backup)
- Save the configuration to the measuring device (XML format, restore configuration)
- Export event list (.csv file)
- Export parameter settings (.csv file or PDF file, document the measuring point configuration)
- Export the Heartbeat verification log (PDF file, only available with the "Heartbeat Verification" application package)
- Flash firmware version for device firmware upgrade, for instance
- Download driver for system integration

Web server special documentation $\rightarrow \cong 250$

HistoROM data management The measuring device features HistoROM data management. HistoROM data management comprises both the storage and import/export of key device and process data, making operation and servicing far more reliable, secure and efficient.

When the device is delivered, the factory settings of the configuration data are stored as a backup in the device memory. This memory can be overwritten with an updated data record, for example after commissioning.

Additional information on the data storage concept

There are different types of data storage units in which device data are stored and used by the device:

	Device memory	T-DAT	S-DAT
Available data	 Event logbook such as diagnostic events for example Parameter data record backup Device firmware package Driver for system integration for exporting via Web server, e.g: GSDML for PROFINET 	 Measured value logging ("Extended HistoROM" order option) Current parameter data record (used by firmware at run time) Peakhold indicator (min/max values) Totalizer values 	 Sensor data: nominal diameter etc. Serial number Calibration data Device configuration (e.g. SW options, fixed I/O or multi I/O)
Storage location	Fixed on the user interface board in the connection compartment	Attachable to the user interface board in the connection compartment	In the sensor plug in the transmitter neck part

Data backup

Automatic

- The most important device data (sensor and transmitter) are automatically saved in the DAT modules
- If the transmitter or measuring device is replaced: once the T-DAT containing the previous device data has been exchanged, the new measuring device is ready for operation again immediately without any errors
- If the sensor is replaced: once the sensor has been replaced, new sensor data are transferred from the S-DAT in the measuring device and the measuring device is ready for operation again immediately without any errors
- If exchanging the electronics module (e.g. I/O electronics module): Once the electronics module has been replaced, the software of the module is compared against the current device firmware. The module software is upgraded or downgraded where necessary. The electronics module is available for use immediately afterwards and no compatibility problems occur.

Manual

Additional parameter data record (complete parameter settings) in the integrated device memory HistoROM backup for:

- Data backup function Backup and subsequent restoration of a device configuration in the device memory HistoROM backup
- Data comparison function

Comparison of the current device configuration with the device configuration saved in the device memory HistoROM backup

Data transfer

Manual

- Transfer of a device configuration to another device using the export function of the specific operating tool, e.g. with FieldCare, DeviceCare or Web server: to duplicate the configuration or to store in an archive (e.g. for backup purposes)
- Transmission of the drivers for system integration via Web server, e.g.: GSDML for PROFINET

Event list

Automatic

- Chronological display of up to 20 event messages in the events list
- If the Extended HistoROM application package (order option) is enabled: up to 100 event messages are displayed in the events list along with a time stamp, plain text description and remedial measures
- The events list can be exported and displayed via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.g. DeviceCare, FieldCare or Web server

Data logging

Manual

- If the **Extended HistoROM** application package (order option) is enabled:
- Record up to 1000 measured values via 1 to 4 channels
- User configurable recording interval
- Record up to 250 measured values via each of the 4 memory channels
- Export the measured value log via a variety of interfaces and operating tools e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare or web server

16.12 Certificates and approvals

Currently available certificates and approvals can be called up via the product configurator.

CE mark The device meets the legal requirements of the applicable EU Directives. These are listed in the corresponding EU Declaration of Conformity along with the standards applied. Endress+Hauser confirms successful testing of the device by affixing to it the CE mark. Ex approval The devices are certified for use in hazardous areas and the relevant safety instructions are provided in the separate "Safety Instructions" (XA) document. Reference is made to this document on the nameplate. Sanitary compatibility 3-A approval Only measuring devices with the order code for "Additional approval", option LP "3A" have 3-A approval. • The 3-A approval refers to the measuring device. When installing the measuring device, ensure that no liquid can accumulate on the outside of the measuring device. Remote transmitters must be installed in accordance with the 3-A Standard. • Accessories (e.g. heating jacket, weather protection cover, wall holder unit) must be installed in accordance with the 3-A Standard. Each accessory can be cleaned. Disassembly may be necessary under certain circumstances. EHEDG-tested Only devices with the order code for "Additional approval", option LT "EHEDG" have been tested and meet the requirements of the EHEDG. To meet the requirements for EHEDG certification, the device must be used with process connections in accordance with the EHEDG position paper entitled "Easy Cleanable Pipe Couplings and Process Connections" (www.ehedg.org). FDA

Food Contact Materials Regulation (EC) 1935/2004

Pharmaceutical compatibility	 FDA USP Class VI TSE/BSE Certificate of Suitability cGMP
	Devices with the order code "Test, Certificate", option JG "Conformity to cGMP derived requirements, declaration" meet the requirements of cGMP in regards of wetted parts surface finish, design, FDA 21 CFR material compliance, USP Class VI testing, and TSE/BSE compliance.
	A serial number specific manufacturers declaration is delivered with the device.
Certification PROFINET	PROFINET interface
	 The measuring device is certified and registered by the PNO (PROFIBUS User Organization). The measuring system meets all the requirements of the following specifications: Certified according to: Test specification for PROFINET devices PROFINET Security Level 2 - Netload Class The device can also be operated with certified devices of other manufacturers (interoperability) The device supports PROFINET S2 system redundancy.
Pressure Equipment Directive	 With the identification PED/G1/x (x = category) on the sensor nameplate, Endress+Hauser confirms conformity with the "Essential Safety Requirements" specified in Appendix I of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU. Devices not bearing this marking (PED) are designed and manufactured according to good engineering practice. They meet the requirements of Article 4 paragraph 3 of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU. The range of application is indicated in tables 6 to 9 in Annex II of the Pressure Equipment Directive 2014/68/EU.
Radio approval	The measuring device has radio approval.
	For detailed information regarding radio approval, see Special Documentation $\rightarrow \textcircled{250}$
Additional certification	CRN approval
	Some device versions have CRN approval. A CRN-approved process connection with a CSA approval must be ordered for a CRN-approved device.
	Tests and certificates
	 EN10204-3.1 material certificate, parts and sensor housing in contact with medium Pressure testing, internal procedure, inspection certificate PMI test (XRF), internal procedure, wetted parts, test report EN10204-2.1 confirmation of compliance with the order and EN10204-2.2 test report
Other standards and	• EN 60529
guidelines	Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP code) IEC/EN 60068-2-6
	Environmental influences: Test procedure - Test Fc: vibrate (sinusoidal). IEC/EN 60068-2-31
	 IEC/EN 60068-2-31 Environmental influences: Test procedure - Test Ec: shocks due to rough handling, primarily for devices.

■ EN 61010-1

Safety requirements for electrical equipment for measurement, control and laboratory use - general requirements

■ IEC/EN 61326

Emission in accordance with Class A requirements. Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC requirements).

- NAMUR NE 21 Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) of industrial process and laboratory control equipment
- NAMUR NE 32

Data retention in the event of a power failure in field and control instruments with microprocessors

NAMUR NE 43

Standardization of the signal level for the breakdown information of digital transmitters with analog output signal.

NAMUR NE 53

Software of field devices and signal-processing devices with digital electronics

- NAMUR NE 80
- The application of the pressure equipment directive to process control devices • NAMUR NE 105
- Specifications for integrating fieldbus devices in engineering tools for field devices • NAMUR NE 107
- Self-monitoring and diagnosis of field devices
- NAMUR NE 131
- Requirements for field devices for standard applications
- NAMUR NE 132

Coriolis mass meter

- ETSI EN 300 328
 Guidelines for 2 4 CUT red
- Guidelines for 2.4 GHz radio components.
- EN 301489

Electromagnetic compatibility and radio spectrum matters (ERM).

16.13 Application packages

Many different application packages are available to enhance the functionality of the device. Such packages might be needed to address safety aspects or specific application requirements.

The application packages can be ordered with the device or subsequently from Endress+Hauser. Detailed information on the order code in question is available from your local Endress+Hauser sales center or on the product page of the Endress+Hauser website: www.endress.com.

Detailed information on the application packages: Special Documentation for the device $\rightarrow \square 249$

Diagnostics functions	Package	Description
	Extended HistoROM	Comprises extended functions concerning the event log and the activation of the measured value memory.
		Event log: Memory volume is extended from 20 message entries (standard version) to up to 100 entries.
		 Data logging (line recorder): Memory capacity for up to 1000 measured values is activated. 250 measured values can be output via each of the 4 memory channels. The recording interval can be defined and configured by the user. Measured value logs can be accessed via the local display or operating tool e.g. FieldCare, DeviceCare or Web server.

Heartbeat Technology	Package	Description
	Heartbeat Verification +Monitoring	Heartbeat Verification Meets the requirement for traceable verification to DIN ISO 9001:2008 Chapter 7.6 a) "Control of monitoring and measuring equipment". Functional testing in the installed state without interrupting the process. Traceable verification results on request, including a report. Simple testing process via local operation or other operating interfaces. Clear measuring point assessment (pass/fail) with high test coverage within the framework of manufacturer specifications. Extension of calibration intervals according to operator's risk assessment.
		 Exclusion of considering intervals according to operators has assessment. Heartbeat Monitoring Continuously supplies data, which are characteristic of the measuring principle, to an external condition monitoring system for the purpose of preventive maintenance or process analysis. These data enable the operator to: Draw conclusions - using these data and other information - about the impact process influences (such as corrosion, abrasion, buildup etc.) have on the measuring performance over time. Schedule servicing in time. Monitor the process or product quality, e.g. gas pockets.

Concentration	Package	Description
	Concentration	Calculation and outputting of fluid concentrations
		 The measured density is converted to the concentration of a substance of a binary mixture using the "Concentration" application package: Choice of predefined fluids (e.g. various sugar solutions, acids, alkalis, salts, ethanol etc.) Common or user-defined units ("Brix, "Plato, % mass, % volume, mol/l etc.) for standard applications. Concentration calculation from user-defined tables.

Special density	Package	Description
	Special density	Many applications use density as a key measured value for monitoring quality or controlling processes. The device measures the density of the fluid as standard and makes this value available to the control system. The "Special Density" application package offers high-precision density measurement over a wide density and temperature range particularly for applications subject to varying process conditions.

16.14 Accessories

Overview of accessories available for order $\rightarrow \cong 218$

16.15 Supplementary documentation

For an overview of the scope of the associated Technical Documentation, refer to the following:

- *W@M Device Viewer* (www.endress.com/deviceviewer): Enter the serial number from nameplate
- *Endress+Hauser Operations App*: Enter the serial number from the nameplate or scan the 2D matrix code (QR code) on the nameplate

Standard documentation Brief Operating Instructions

Brief Operating Instructions for the sensor

Measuring device	Documentation code
Proline Promass P	KA01286D

Brief Operating Instructions for transmitter

Measuring device	Documentation code
Proline 300	KA01341D

Technical Information

Measuring device	Documentation code
Promass P 300	TI01276D

Description of Device Parameters

Measuring device	Documentation code
Promass 300	GP01115D

```
Device-dependent
additional documentation
```

Safety instructions

Safety instructions for electrical equipment for hazardous areas.

Contents	Documentation code
ATEX/IECEx Ex d/Ex de	XA01405D
ATEX/IECEx Ex ec	XA01439D XA01373D
cCSAus XP	
cCSAus Ex d/ Ex de	XA01372D
cCSAus Ex nA	XA01507D
INMETRO Ex d/Ex de	XA01468D
INMETRO Ex ec NEPSI Ex d/Ex de	XA01470D XA01469D
EAC Ex d/Ex de	XA01656D
EAC Ex nA	XA01657D
JPN Ex d	XA01778D

Remote display and operating module DKX001

Contents	Documentation code
ATEX/IECEx Ex i	XA01494D
ATEX/IECEx Ex ec	XA01498D
cCSAus IS	XA01499D
cCSAus Ex nA	XA01513D
INMETRO Ex i	XA01500D

Contents	Documentation code
INMETRO Ex ec	XA01501D
NEPSI Ex i	XA01502D
NEPSI Ex nA	XA01503D

Special Documentation

Contents	Documentation code
Information on the Pressure Equipment Directive	SD01614D
Remote display and operating module DKX001	SD01763D
Radio approvals for WLAN interface for A309/A310 display module	SD01793D
Web server	SD01969D
Heartbeat Technology	SD01988D
Concentration measurement	SD02005D

Installation Instructions

Content	Comment
Installation instructions for spare part sets and accessories	 Access the overview of all the available spare part sets via W@M Device Viewer → ¹ 216 Accessories available for order with Installation Instructions → ¹ 218

Index

0...9

3-A approval
A
About this document
Access authorization to parameters
Read access
Write access
Access code
Incorrect input
Accuracy
Adapting the diagnostic behavior
Additional certification
Ambient temperature
Influence
Application
Application packages
Approvals

С

Cable entries	
Technical data	230
Cable entry	
Degree of protection	. 46
CE mark 11,	
	245
Certification PROFINET	246
cGMP	246
Check	
Installation	29
Checklist	
Post-connection check	47
Post-installation check	. 29
Cleaning	
Cleaning in place (CIP)	215
Exterior cleaning	
Interior cleaning	
Sterilization in place (SIP)	
Climate class	234
Commissioning	. 88
Advanced settings	114
Configuring the measuring device	. 89
Connecting cable), 31
Connecting the measuring device	. 34
Connecting the signal cables	
Connecting the supply voltage cables	34
Connection	
see Electrical connection	
Connection preparations	33
Connection tools	. 30
Context menu	
Calling up	56
Closing	. 56
Explanation	
Current consumption	229
Cyclic data transmission	76

D

Declaration of Conformity	11
Define access code	130
Degree of protection	235
Density	236
Design fundamentals	
	233
Repeatability	233
Designated use	
Device components	. 15
Device description files	74
Device documentation	
Supplementary documentation	8
Device locking, status	133
Device master file	
GSD	. 75
Device name	
Sensor	. 18
Transmitter	17
Device repair	216
Device revision	74
Device type ID	. 74
DeviceCare	
Device description file	. 74
Diagnostic behavior	
Explanation	150
Symbols	150
Diagnostic information	
Design, description	153
DeviceCare	152
FieldCare	152
Light emitting diodes	147
Local display	149
Overview	157
Remedial measures	157
Web browser	151
Diagnostic list	208
Diagnostic message	149
Diagnostics	
Symbols	149
DIP switches	
see Write protection switch	
Direct access	. 58
Direct access code	
Disabling write protection	130
Display	
see Onsite display	
Display and operating module DKX001	241
Display area	
For operational display	. 51
In the navigation view	
Display values	
For locking status	133
Disposal	
Document	
Function	. 6

251

Symbols6Document function6Down pipe22
Е
Zarding rich i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i
Input screen
Using operating elements
EHDEG-certified
Electrical connection
Degree of protection
Measuring device
Operating tools
Via PROFINET network 68
Via service interface (CDI-RJ45) 69
Via WLAN interface
RSLogix 5000
Web server
WLAN interface
Electromagnetic compatibility
Electronics module
Enabling write protection
Enabling/disabling the keypad lock 61
Endress+Hauser services
Maintenance
Repair
Environment
Mechanical load
Storage temperature
Vibration- and shock-resistance
Error messages
see Diagnostic messages
Event list
Event logbook
Ex approval
Extended order code
Sensor
Transmitter 17
Exterior cleaning
F
FDA 245, 246

FDA	245, 246
Field of application	
Residual risks	11
FieldCare	71
Device description file	74
Establishing a connection	71
Function	
User interface	72
Filtering the event logbook	210
Firmware	
Release date	74
Version	74
Firmware history	
Flow direction	
Flow limit	
Food Contact Materials Regulation	245
Function check	

Functions see Parameters
G Galvanic isolation
H Hardware write protection
HistoROM
I Identifying the measuring device
Ambient temperature 232 Medium pressure 233 Medium temperature 232
Inlet runs 24 Input 222
Inspection Received goods
Inspection check
Connection47Installation22Installation conditions
Down pipe22Inlet and outlet runs24Installation dimensions24Mounting location22Orientation23Sensor heating25System pressure24Thermal insulation25Vibrations26
Installation dimensions24Interior cleaning215
L

Languages, operation options	40
Line recorder	41
Local display	41
Navigation view	52
see Diagnostic message	
see In alarm condition	
see Operational display	
Low flow cut off	28

М

Main electronics module
Maintenance tasks
Managing the device configuration
Manufacturer ID
Manufacturing date
Materials
Maximum measured error

Measured values
see Process variables
Measuring and test equipment
Measuring device
Configuration
Conversion
Disposal
Mounting the sensor
Preparing for electrical connection
Preparing for mounting 27
Removing
Repairs
Structure
Switch-on
Measuring principle 221
Measuring range
For liquids
Measuring range, recommended
Measuring system
Mechanical load
Medium pressure
Influence
Medium temperature
Influence
Menu
Diagnostics
Setup
Menus
For measuring device configuration
For specific settings
Mounting dimensions
see Installation dimensions
Mounting location
Mounting preparations
Mounting tools
N
Nameplate
Sensor
Transmitter
Navigation path (navigation view)
Navigation view
In the submenu
In the wizard
Numeric editor
0
-
Onsite display
Numeric editor54Text editor54
Operable flow range 222 Operating elements 56, 150
Operating keys
see Operating elements
Operating menu
Menus, submenus
Structure
Submenus and user roles
Operating philosophy

Operation
Operation options
Operational display
Operational safety
Order code
Orientation (vertical, horizontal) 23
Outlet runs
Output
Output signal

Ρ

P	
Packaging disposal	21
Parameter	
Changing	. 59
Entering values or text	
Parameter settings	
Administration (Submenu)	127
Calculated values (Submenu)	115
Communication (Submenu)	92
Configuration backup (Submenu)	
Current input	. 95
Current input (Wizard)	. 95
Current input 1 to n (Submenu)	
Current output	. 97
Current output (Wizard)	
Data logging (Submenu)	
Define access code (Wizard)	126
Device information (Submenu)	212
Diagnostics (Menu)	208
Display (Submenu)	119
Display (Wizard)	109
I/O configuration	. 94
I/O configuration (Submenu)	94
Low flow cut off (Wizard)	112
Measured variables (Submenu)	
Partially filled pipe detection (Wizard)	113
Pulse/frequency/switch output	100
Pulse/frequency/switch output (Wizard) 100,	
102,	105
Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n (Submenu)	138
Relay output	
J 1 (,	
Relay output 1 to n (Wizard)	
Reset access code (Submenu)	
Select medium (Wizard)	
Sensor adjustment (Submenu)	
Setup (Menu)	
Simulation (Submenu)	
Status input	
Status input (Submenu)	
Status input 1 to n (Submenu)	
System units (Submenu)	
Totalizer 1 to n (Submenu)	
Totalizer handling (Submenu)	
Value current output 1 to n (Submenu)	
Web server (Submenu)	
WLAN settings (Wizard)	
Zero point adjustment (Submenu)	117

Performance characteristics)
Pharmaceutical compatibility	ó
Post-connection check (checklist)	7
Post-installation check	3
Post-installation check (checklist)	9
Potential equalization)
Power consumption)
Power supply failure 229)
Pressure Equipment Directive	5
Pressure loss	7
Pressure-temperature ratings	5
Process connections)
Process variables	
Calculated	2
Measured	2
Product safety	1
Protecting parameter settings)

R

S

Safety
Sensor
Mounting
Sensor heating
Sensor housing
Serial number
Setting the operating language
Settings
Adapting the measuring device to the process
conditions
Administration
Advanced display configurations
Communication interface
Current input
Current output
Current output
Current output 97 Device reset 211 Device tag 90

I/O configuration	
Local display	
Low flow cut off	
Managing the device configuration	
Medium	
Operating language	
Partial filled pipe detection	113
Pulse output	100
Pulse/frequency/switch output 100,	102
Relay output	
Resetting the totalizer	
Sensor adjustment	
Simulation	
Status input	
Switch output	
System units	
Totalizer	117
Totalizer reset	
WLAN	
Showing data logging	
Signal on alarm	226
Software release	. 74
Spare part	216
Spare parts	216
Special connection instructions	41
Special mounting instructions	
Sanitary compatibility	. 26
Standards and guidelines	246
Status area	
For operational display	. 51
In the navigation view	
Status signals	
Storage concept	
Storage conditions	. 20
Storage temperature	. 20
Storage temperature range	234
Structure	
Measuring device	. 15
Operating menu	. 49
Submenu	
Administration	127
Advanced setup	115
Calculated values	115
Communication	. 92
Configuration backup	124
Current input 1 to n	
Data logging	141
Device information	212
Display	119
Event list	209
I/O configuration	. 94
Input values	136
Measured values	133
Measured variables	134
Output values	137
Overview	. 50
Process variables	115
Pulse/frequency/switch output 1 to n	138
Relay output 1 to n	139

Reset access codeSensor adjustmentSimulationStatus inputStatus input 1 to nSystem unitsTotalizer 1 to nTotalizer handlingValue current output 1 to nWeb serverZero point adjustmentSupply voltageSurface roughness	116 127 96 137 90 117, 135 139 138 67 117 229
Switch output	226
Symbols	
Controlling data entries	55
For communication	
For diagnostic behavior	
For locking	
For measurement channel number	
For menus	
For parameters	
For status signal	
For submenu	
For wizard	
In the status area of the local display	
Input screen	
Operating elements	
Measuring system	221
see Measuring device design	
System integration	74
System pressure	
System redundancy S2	
Т	
Technical data, overview	771
Temperature range	221
Ambient temperature range for display	241
Medium temperature	
Storage temperature	
Terminal assignment	
terminals	
Tests and certificates	
Text editor	
Thermal insulation	25
Tool tip	

Electrical connection30For mounting27Transport20

Turning the display module28Turning the housing28

Transporting the measuring device	20
General	145
TSE/BSE Certificate of Suitability	246
Turning the display module	. 28
Turning the electronics housing	
see Turning the transmitter housing	
Turning the transmitter housing	. 28
U	
Use of the measuring device	
Borderline cases	
Incorrect use	. 10
see Designated use	
User interface	
Current diagnostic event	
Previous diagnostic event	
User roles	
USP Class VI	246
V	
Version data for the device	74
Vibration- and shock-resistance	
Vibrations	
	. 20
W	
	216
W@M 215,	
W@M 215, W@M Device Viewer 16,	
W@M 215, W@M Device Viewer 16, Weight 16,	216
W@M 215, W@M Device Viewer 16, Weight SI units	216 238
W@M 215, W@M Device Viewer 16, Weight SI units Transport (notes)	216 238 . 20
W@M 215, W@M Device Viewer 16, Weight SI units	216 238 . 20
W@M	216 238 . 20 238
W@M 215, W@M Device Viewer	216 238 . 20 238 . 95
W@M	216 238 . 20 238 . 95 97
W@M	216 238 . 20 238 . 95 97 126
W@M	216 238 . 20 238 . 95 97 126 109
W@M	216 238 . 20 238 . 95 97 126 109 112
W@M215,W@M Device Viewer16,WeightSI unitsSI unitsTransport (notes)US unitsUS unitsWizardCurrent inputCurrent outputDefine access codeDisplayLow flow cut off	216 238 . 20 238 . 95 97 126 109 112 113
W@M215,W@M Device Viewer16,Weight16,SI units16,Wight10,US units10,US units10,Wizard10,Current input10,Current output10,Define access code10,Display10,Low flow cut off10,Partially filled pipe detection10,	216 238 . 20 238 . 95 97 126 109 112 113 105
W@M215,W@M Device Viewer16,WeightSI unitsSI unitsTransport (notes)US unitsUS unitsWizardCurrent inputCurrent outputDefine access codeDisplayLow flow cut offPartially filled pipe detection100, 102,	216 238 . 20 238 . 95 97 126 109 112 113 105 107
W@M215,W@M Device Viewer16,Weight16,SI unitsTransport (notes)US unitsUS unitsWizardCurrent inputCurrent outputDefine access codeDisplayDisplayLow flow cut offPartially filled pipe detectionPulse/frequency/switch output100, 102,Relay output1 to n	216 238 . 20 238 . 95 97 126 109 112 113 105 107 . 94
W@M215,W@M Device Viewer16,Weight51 unitsSI unitsTransport (notes)US unitsUS unitsWizardCurrent inputCurrent outputDefine access codeDisplayLow flow cut offPartially filled pipe detection100, 102,Relay output 1 to nSelect medium	216 238 . 20 238 . 95 97 126 109 112 113 105 107 . 94 122
W@M215,W@M Device Viewer16,WeightSI unitsSI unitsTransport (notes)US unitsUS unitsWizardCurrent inputCurrent outputDefine access codeDisplayDisplayLow flow cut offPartially filled pipe detectionPulse/frequency/switch output100, 102,Relay output 1 to nSelect mediumWLAN settingsWLAN settings	216 238 . 20 238 . 95 97 126 109 112 113 105 107 . 94 122 122
W@M215,W@M Device Viewer16,WeightSI unitsSI unitsTransport (notes)US unitsUS unitsWizardCurrent inputCurrent outputDefine access codeDisplayLow flow cut offPartially filled pipe detection100, 102,Relay output 1 to nSelect mediumWLAN settingsWLAN settingsWorkplace safetyWrite access	216 238 . 20 238 . 95 97 126 109 112 113 105 107 . 94 122 122 122 11
W@M215,W@M Device Viewer16,WeightSI unitsSI unitsTransport (notes)US unitsUS unitsWizardCurrent inputCurrent outputDefine access codeDisplayDisplayLow flow cut offPartially filled pipe detectionPulse/frequency/switch output100, 102,Relay output 1 to nSelect mediumWLAN settingsWILAN settingsWrite accessWrite protection	216 238 .20 238 .95 97 126 109 112 113 105 107 .94 122 122 11 .60
W@M215,W@M Device Viewer16,WeightSI unitsSI unitsTransport (notes)US unitsUS unitsWizardCurrent inputCurrent outputDefine access codeDisplayLow flow cut offPartially filled pipe detection100, 102,Relay output 1 to nSelect mediumWLAN settingsWLAN settingsWorkplace safetyWrite access codeWrite protectionVia access code	216 238 .20 238 .95 97 126 109 112 113 105 107 .94 122 122 11 .60 130
W@M215,W@M Device Viewer16,WeightSI unitsSI unitsTransport (notes)US unitsUS unitsWizardCurrent inputCurrent outputDefine access codeDisplayDisplayLow flow cut offPartially filled pipe detectionPulse/frequency/switch output100, 102,Relay output 1 to nSelect mediumWLAN settingsWILAN settingsWrite accessWrite protection	216 238 .20 238 .95 97 126 109 112 113 105 107 .94 122 122 11 .60 130 131

see Help text

Tools

Totalizer

Transmitter

www.addresses.endress.com

